

Experience reports 1962-1963

from past life, reported from the other side, recounted spiritual experiences, when they just entered the afterlife.

here then google translated from German to English: remark this has been found in German language online, and translated here via Google into English, for personal use, and mistakes can certainly be found here, both in the translations, and in Googles perception, interpretation of the language otherwise. At some point in time, these messages will surely be translated and "approved" by the group, glz.org.

link audio-mp3's of this:
[link](#)

Foreword.

The more than 2000 lectures that were mediated by the deep trance medium [Beatrice Brunner](#), (1910-1983) also include 91 experience reports from ascending spirit beings. ***These are stories from deceased people who report on their earthly life and their first experiences in the world beyond.*** These accounts are very personal. The reporters show in many different ways what effects their human thoughts and actions had and how individually they were judged and treated after their death. The accounts give a vivid insight into different levels of the world beyond and into the laws of cause and effect. They show how justice is done to everyone who returns home and how much God's spirit world strives to support everyone in their spiritual development. The reports date from 1958 to 1970. This book is the third volume in the series "Reports" and contains the 18 lectures from 1962 and 1963. The new edition of the reports - they are being published chronologically in book form for the first time - stays as close as possible to the original text or the original wording. Editorial changes were generally only made where they were necessary when translating the spoken language into written form. The characteristic expression of the spirit beings who make themselves known here has been left as original as possible so that the reader can empathize with their individual nature.

Introduction.

Christa - liberation from malice,
 Maximilian - materialist with passions,
 Thomas - return to poor spiritual conditions,
 Leonie - overcoming religious narrow-mindedness,
 The peddler Albert - a life with limited intelligence,
 The merchant Sebastian - missed opportunities for intellectual merit,
 Julius - the unfaithful trustee.
 Karin - a children's village in the kingdom of heaven.
 Magdalena - foster mother preferred her own children.
 Emil - confession of a man born blind.
 Albert - the helpful work of well-meaning earthbound spirits.
 Maria - afterlife training of a former beggar.
 Sebastian - change of heart of a religious fanatic.
 Matthies, the blacksmith.
 Philipp - accidental death in the mountains.
 Madeleine - how a loveless orphanage director fared in the afterlife.

The strict Albert - the path to the transformation of a feared father.

[Emma - Emancipation from a patriarchal husband](#) (<<only this last is linked directly here for now).

The reports of experiences of ascending spirit beings are part of the teachings on Christian spiritual teachings that were conveyed for 35 years by the deep trance medium Beatrice Brunner. These lectures took place as part of the GL Zurich community, on the first Wednesday evening of each month in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse in Zurich. The spirit beings who speak in this series of books were specially selected by the community's otherworldly leaders and teachers to report on their personal experiences.

The listeners were given various detailed explanations about these beings and their mission:

"We select these spirits each time; you should not assume that they are simply allowed in. We consult them in detail beforehand." "We discuss with each other what they are allowed to tell you. Because the whole thing has to fit into our structure of spiritual teachings." "We are careful to always select and bring here brothers and sisters who, through their descriptions, also give you explanations; that is, the reports are linked to teachings."

"They serve to expand your knowledge and to gain a better insight into the spiritual world." "In this way, you also learn about the laws and can imagine how things are in the world beyond and what you can expect yourself."

"With intention and wise consideration, we have based the reports on the modest, simple life of people in times past. In some cases, however, they were only fifty years ago or less. We have deliberately presented these reports to you in order to show you how possessions and prosperity in this world are fleeting and, above all, that this life is not about earthly wealth, but that one must orient oneself towards spiritual gains." The spirit beings reporting come from different ascension levels. However, they are all part of God's order. This means that they have been in the world beyond for a long time, have undergone purification and are under the guidance of the spirits of God according to divine law. They received the necessary support to describe their experiences:

"We enable them to experience the world beyond in the same way as before. We must help them to do this. But we must also ensure that there are no outbursts; because if a spirit can go back in time, this could easily happen. These beings often report in a somewhat humorous way; it all depends on what was inside them, whether they were malicious or good-natured or indifferent."

"We want these characteristics to be expressed so that you can see that someone who has returned to the beyond behaves in the same way as they did when they were on earth, that their feelings and views are still the same and that they can learn better, that their feelings become more refined and that they are no longer able to act in the same way later on. Therefore, we give the spirit in question the opportunity to behave in the same way as they did in the beginning. I must also point out that what is reported is always a summary of a long period of time. We discuss everything with the spirit in question beforehand and indicate to him how he should tell you. This gives you an idea of it. Of course, these spirits who tell you about their experiences are purified and would no longer speak like they did at the beginning when they came to the world beyond; they now have a completely different view. But you can hear that for yourself."

"But you should not assume that what these beings tell you is always of a profound nature, rather you must be shown and explained what generally happens when a person dies and comes to the world beyond. You must be explained what happens so frequently. This should give you an

answer to various questions that you have. You should also realize that what is explained to you cannot be generalized, but that in one case or another, a different judgment will be made.”

Before each report, a control spirit spoke, who was responsible for the spiritual supervision of the event. After the lecture, the listeners had the opportunity to ask their trusted clergyman Josef questions about what they had heard after a trance change. The book contains the questions and answers that relate directly to the respective report.

January 3, 1962,

Christa - Liberation from Malice.

Christa, who was ill-disposed towards her fellow human beings and unwilling to forgive, learns to understand the meaning of the cross and the message of Christ.

Control spirit: Greetings from God. I am the control. Dear brothers and sisters, we are sending you another spirit who is making himself known to people in this way for the first time. God's blessing be with you all. Greetings from God.

Christa: Greetings. My dear brothers and sisters, I would not know what I would have to say to you if I had not been taught what to say to you. Now I would first like to introduce myself: During my lifetime I was called Marianne; in the spiritual world I gave up this name, I no longer liked it. But only later, when the most difficult period of purification was over, was I allowed to take on a different name. I then said that I wanted to be called Christa, and I was allowed to use this name.

Many people change the name they had borne on earth; they no longer enjoy it, because they are reminded too much of all kinds of offenses. Since you have already been through a period of purification and have been forgiven, you want to see this phase completed and no longer want to use this name, which reminds you so much of the life you had not lived properly. Now I am to tell you a few things. I will briefly touch on my life on earth. I was not married. I had a job and thus came into contact with many people. We did not always get along well and were often ill-disposed towards one another. We would get in the way of one another and always get back at one another. We were ill-disposed towards one another. In fact, we were never prepared to forgive; the smallest incident gave rise to this base retaliation.

We took it for granted, we simply did not put up with anything from our neighbours. Anyone who did was considered stupid because they did not defend themselves. “You don’t have to put up with everything!” was the opinion, and in this way we had, in a certain sense, gained respect from many people. They then became afraid that you might do something to them that could harm them. And that was actually a weapon; you tried to force the other person. I was pious in the usual sense, as there are still people today who say they are pious or religious. In my view today, there is a big difference between religious and pious. When people

If people are religious, they have a certain view that they hold on to and they try to live according to this view. But they do not do this to the best of their ability; they claim to be good and they call themselves religious. Then there are really pious people. It takes something for a person to be able to say of themselves: “I am pious.” To be pious means to lead a life that pleases God and is tolerant. The religion or view that one has plays no role. To be pious does not mean just praying a lot, but to be righteous and holy before God, to live according to his will, to do the best - in other words, to be completely different from what I was. I later came to this realization. I do not want to claim that I have acquired great spiritual knowledge, but I would like to express my joy that I have the difficult

purification behind me and that I am now employed in a pleasant job and am a happy being. Well, when you are alive you do not ask much about what will happen when you die. You are not aware of your responsibility. You have no real connection to, let's say, religious life. You simply say that you belong to this or that religion, but you do not understand the deep seriousness. This is not only what happened to me, but to many others too; and countless people today still live as superficially as I lived. They do not tolerate anything, they pay back everything, they never want to humiliate themselves, they do not want to lead a tolerant life. This is a pity. And because you don't ask so much about what happens next, you constantly find reinforcement in your reprehensible actions. And so I had to atone for it too. I had to atone for everything I had done.

I was Catholic and I believed that if I confessed my sins, everything would be forgiven. That was a mistake. Everything still weighed on me. It wasn't forgiven, because I hadn't really meant to not do it again. But I believed that it was forgiven and that one would receive grace, go to heaven, one way or another. But that wasn't true.

So I was very disappointed one day when I opened my eyes and saw these stern angels of God in front of me. They didn't introduce themselves to me, but spoke to me very forcefully: "We will give you time to make up for what you did wrong in life."

At first I was still so dazed and I asked myself:

"Have I really died now?" I felt my body, because I said to myself: "If the body is dead, then you can't live any more." I wasn't even thinking about the soul, the spirit. I wasn't even thinking about what the church had told us about eternal life. At first I didn't think about the saints who were in heaven. But soon it became clear to me: there they were, the saints, the faithful, the angels of God. They spoke to each other about my misdeeds and they told of these and those days when I had been particularly bad. And those days and those experiences passed before my eyes vividly, very vividly. Then I didn't know whether I was actually a human being or whether I was in paradise now, whether this is heaven or purgatory or whether I was in hell. I saw myself acting as a human being, just as I had done. I saw the people I had been with and whom I had insulted and quarrelled with. I saw everything so clearly.

I was in their houses; everything was fresh and alive. Then I said to myself: "I haven't died at all; I'm only dreaming, otherwise this and that wouldn't be here." But the angels saw my thoughts and my confusion and they said to me: "Yes, yes, you have died. You have already died, but your soul has not died. You have only laid aside your body." I felt for my body and I had hands with which I could grasp, I had legs and feet with which I could walk, I had a head, I had hair, I had a garment on. It was completely incomprehensible to me. I had never thought about how one could continue to live. And then they explained it to me: "You have your body. It looks like the earthly one, it is just a little stunted by your misdeeds.

And your garment is not exactly the most beautiful thing that you could be happy about. It is full of dirt that you yourself have put on it with your misdeeds. Your garment will still be a hard time for you; it is heavy. And we have also given you shoes. They will not make your walking easy, but your gait will be heavy."

I looked at my dress and my shoes and asked myself: "Where do they come from, these shoes? Have they suddenly put such shoes on me?" And as I looked at this dress and these shoes, I had to realize: They were the worst shoes I had ever worn in my (human)life.

But I had given them away long ago. Now I had them back, and they were full of holes, they looked really bad. And my garment! I remembered well when I wore this dress.

But it was much nicer, it had been attractive; and now it is so crushed, crumpled on all sides, it is

dirty. I could no longer determine what kind of material it was. It all seemed strange to me, but I thought: "I don't want to study that. I have to be awake and see what is going on."

And as I stood there and was busy with myself, I saw my parents standing in the distance. They were much better dressed than I was, especially my mother. Father was also nearby. But he still didn't seem very happy. But they looked at me with pity. Well, I saw other acquaintances. But they were far away, I couldn't talk to them. Then one of these saints gave a sign, and then everyone I knew disappeared; and these saints said: "Now you shall see something of the new life, and we will see how you are prepared to think and act. We will give you time to gain some insight. You can turn inward a little." But they gave me no further advice. They led me a long way to a large village or a small town. I didn't know at the time how to say it. In any case, I saw wide streets, and here and there stood smaller, and then larger, houses. They were not particularly beautiful, but I still believed that one could still live well in them. There were meadows, trees, small forests, but it seemed to me as if it was a twilight state. I couldn't really tell: is it actually day here, or is it night? Does it always look like this here, or will it get lighter again? But I soon realized that there was always a so-called depressed atmosphere. It was like on earth when evening came - not quite dark yet, so you could still see.

Over time, you got used to the twilight, and I had the feeling that you could see quite well, sometimes too well. Then they told me that they would leave me alone for a while, and that I could do what I wanted, but they would advise me to turn inward. Then they left me without saying much. I stood there, in the middle of the street, so to speak, I had no home. I didn't know where to go, and there was actually no one there to look after me. But I soon saw that I wasn't alone, because many people were standing around and talking to each other in groups. Some were walking in pairs, and some were just as lonely, alone as I was. I had the feeling that they were just as sad as I was. But I didn't want to join anyone, and I had the feeling that others didn't want to either and would go off on their own.

Well, I thought about it, I thought back to earthly life; I thought about what they had taught me in church. I could pray, too. I did so, because they had told me: "You should turn inwards." So I thought: "Yes, prayer means turning inwards." In our religion or in my religion they said: "You just have to pray to Mary, she will come and get you, she is the intercessor with the Lord, and she will pave the way for you, and you will come to him. Otherwise there are many, many saints you can pray to and they will help you."

I still remembered exactly the many names that were spoken in church and prayed. So I chose a place; I knelt down and I began to pray to Mary. She was supposed to show me the way. I said that I was sorry and that I would not do again what I had done wrong in my human life; and I called on these many saints by name. But then I saw straight away that no one came to me. No Mary came to me, and the many saints I had hoped for did not come either; instead, where I was, there were the same sinners as me. Sometimes I raised my eyes again and then I saw: some stood in front of me and laughed as I prayed, and others were full of pity. I did that for a while, and when I saw that no one came to me and that praying, as I believed, did not help, I stood up and went back to that big, wide street. And for the first time I experienced what was happening on that street. Groups of beings came. They were dressed in dark clothes, their gait was slow; they looked sad, and they walked along this long street. I did not know what kind of sinners they were. I just thought: "Thank God I am not one of them! I am glad that I am not one of them; I was a little better at least." Then I saw this group screaming forward.

But then I heard a voice from somewhere - I didn't know where - and this voice called out: "It's them, it's them, these heavily burdened beings. It's the malicious ones; they're marching now. It's the malicious ones, and they're marching now."

Then I started to think: It's the malicious ones. Where are they going? The road was wide and long, and then they disappeared from my sight. But I wasn't alone standing there at the side of the road, but many others were making the same observations as I was. That consoled me. And as I

looked around, I thought: "The others don't belong here either, they're just as free as I am." But I had hardly thought about this when another group passed me - and another voice, I didn't know where from: "It's them, it's them, the unbelievers; it's them, the unbelievers." They were also walking along the long street; they all had an unhappy face, their gait was very heavy, and they were all wearing such gloomy, dark clothes. They passed me by. But to my great disappointment, I saw that some of those who were standing at the side of the road like me and looking at them were mocking and calling out names: "Yes, those are the unbelievers. If you had been believers, you wouldn't have to walk this road. Serves you right."

But I saw others kneeling down and beginning to pray, as if they wanted to ask God to have mercy on them. Others I saw standing dejectedly; they had bowed their heads and looked pitying. I experienced this for the first time; it was like a never-ending procession. New groups came again, and again the voice called out: "It's them, it's them; it's the scoffers, it's the scoffers." And they were also ugly to look at, these mockers. They passed by, and the same thing could be seen and heard. Some called out something after them, and others felt sorry for them and prayed. I didn't know what to do: should I kneel down and pray too; what should I do?

Then I looked to see if I could perhaps find an acquaintance among these sinners. No, I saw neither any acquaintance. But new groups came - and then the same voice again: "Look, it's them, it's them; the drunkards, it's the drunkards." And so it went on. "Look, it's them, it's them, the adulterers. Look, it's them." And they walked along this long street - I didn't know where they were going. And so it went on for a long, long time. I didn't dare ask, because so many came. Some were accused of being stingy, others of being ruthless, of being egoistic, and others of being those who had stolen other people's property.

Oh, there was so much; they were accused of so much. It was always others - I paid attention to this - and they walked along the long street. I walked a little to the side and then I thought: "I am glad that I am not one of these people, neither one nor the other; I want to thank God for that," because I knew, or rather I suspected: "These people are under very strict protection. So I am glad, I am free. But I do not want to abuse my freedom; I would rather go back and pray some more. Perhaps someone will come by sometime."

And I tried to be a little quiet again. As I was praying, someone touched my shoulder. When I looked up, it was not an angel of God, but a sinner, probably like me. She asked if she could sit next to me, or rather kneel next to me; we could pray together. She introduced herself and told me something about her life. But I didn't listen, I was too busy with myself. So we prayed together for a while, one time she, the other time I. Then someone else came to us and said: "Come, stand up, look at the long street, just look there." We didn't want to see anything, we didn't want to see anything. Actually, we were afraid that we might be dragged into the ranks. We didn't go so close to that street any more; we only wanted to watch from a distance if we had to. "But no, but no," they said to us, "come, come, just look at it," and we were dragged there. Then we had a pleasant surprise: it was no longer the same column, it was no longer the same voice that was now accusing these beings, but we heard a soft flute playing and we saw a group like that of the burdened sinners - but here they were bright figures walking through the street; they were beautifully and colorfully dressed, they had friendly faces and they were walking down the same street. There were some among us who wanted to know that these were angels of God. But we were not told how and why they were walking down this street like the great sinners.

Then these rows of angels walked and passed by, and we watched them until we could no longer see their splendor. But it seemed strange to us: they were walking on the same road, but it wasn't the same road; because the road they were walking on didn't go straight ahead, but went up at a slight angle, it went upwards. We had the feeling that we had solid ground under our feet. How is it possible that they aren't walking on this solid road? Why are they going up? And they wander, they move upwards, putting one foot in front of the other. Yes, it was a road, and then I said to

myself: "Everything is possible in heaven. It's an invisible road, we can't see it." So they went a different way, they went up. Then we returned to our place, and those who had brought us this message went away again. The two of us went back to pray. But soon we heard the voice we had avoided again: "There they are, here they come, look at them, they are the adulterers." ... "Look at them, they are full of greed." ...

"Look at them, they are the malicious ones" and so on. We wanted to close our eyes, we did not want to see it. We wanted to close our ears, we did not want to hear anything. But they came again and - yes, I could say - they placed us with gentle force near the road so that we could see everything. And they passed by again in the same way. When we thought the last row had arrived, angels came - we had not seen them before. Suddenly we were grabbed firmly and placed on the road. There were not just two of us; it happened so quickly and there was a whole group. We marched together like that, or had to run forward on this road. We could not go back, we were drawn as if by a magnet. We thought we could be a hindrance to ourselves, because it was so difficult for us. Our shoes were heavy, the clothes we wore were heavy, and we had trouble getting along. But on this road we had no trouble. It was as if the road was going away with us.

After a long, long while we were able to step off the road; there was a side road, and we were led onto this side road. There was a strong angel of God before us and said that we had probably thought that we would be spared and not have to walk this road. And then he listed our misdeeds. I did not want to be reminded of them. All of this had already been brought before my eyes. I knew what I had done wrong. But it was not just me. All of those who had been forced into these ranks with me were confronted with their misdeeds, and suddenly there was no secret anymore: we saw exactly what the other was carrying. We were sinners, we had not lived as the Kingdom of God requires of man. We should now learn the laws of God, we should prepare ourselves for the divine life. That is what we were told. All the wrongs we had done had to be made good.

They accused us, each and every one of us, and they said that we had not yet shown deep remorse. They did not yet attach any importance to the remorse we showed, but that we had to prove that we were capable of living a different life. Only then would they believe that we were repentant. For we were told: "Everyone acts as if they were repentant. It is clear that they feel the power and they are afraid. But we do not want to conquer them in fear. They should feel the power of God, who is leading the word here; but they should find the right path and the right life by their own strength."

What was to happen to us?

And what is the use of going all this way and being constantly looked at and mocked by so many others? We asked ourselves that, and we were told, "It is a use, because many stand around and mock, and they must make up for the mockery they make."

Well, now we were to learn something of the law of God. We then had to return; another road led back to the community house where we lived together. But we were then called to go to work in a closed community. All who were standing around there were to see who we were, what we had done in human life. When I experienced this for the first time, when we were gathered together and they spoke to us about the law of God and demanded obedience from us, I thought, "I will do anything."

We were told that we must work hard, we must learn to know Christ - not him in person, but we must learn to know what he taught and to practice it. We should be able to bear the weight of the cross with the greatest effort. We did not know what that meant; we let it come to us.

And then, when we seemed to have spoken to us enough this first time, we walked along the street together again. But it was not the same, it was a different one; no one was standing on the path and no one was looking at us. Only on the way to work could we be seen. When we returned, no one was there. Well, now I was no longer free and could no longer lie down here and there.

No, now I was back with the others and a house had already been prepared. All of us, about twenty-five, were together in one room. Here we could rest a little. We could cultivate our own thoughts, pursue our own thoughts. At first we did not know that our thoughts were reflected in our souls. We ourselves could not see it. But these angels who stood guard over us, who had to do with us, who guided us, they saw the mirror of the soul. They saw our thoughts, our reproaches to ourselves and our reproaches to the divine world. They saw everything, and so they went to one person and another and explained to him that he had thought wrongly. And soon we became cautious, soon we no longer had any accusations against ourselves or others. It was clear to us: in heaven everything is recognizable to these high spirits, for them there is no secret. We did not know that our soul was a mirror.

Just as I now tried, others also tried to think better. Now we began our real work for the first time, and we had to walk down the same street and hear the same thing: "There they are, there they come, look at them, these beings."

Yes, "those malicious ones," that is what they called us. Yes, we were malicious, or I was. When we got back to that place, we saw a mountain full of heavy crosses. They quickly gave each of them a cross like this and said to them: "Look to your right, that hill over there. You have to take the cross to that hill, you have to put it up there, and when you have brought it up, it will be a light for many others; it will shine far and wide."

Each of them was given a cross like this. The cross was infinitely heavy for us; it pressed us to the ground. I felt as if it were made of lead, it was so heavy. And I said to myself: "It is impossible for me to put that cross up that hill." And they replied: "When you have brought the cross up, it will shine not only for you, but for many suffering brothers and sisters too. It will be put up on that hill and the light of the cross will spread far and wide."

That gave us courage, but it was difficult. And they said: "We do not ask you to bring this cross up so quickly." The time, if you can speak of time, was set. So everyone had to carry their cross a little way. There were many there, they seemed strong; they pulled and dragged the cross in front of them and thus got a little way. I didn't get very far; I didn't get the cross half a meter in front of me. And that hill! I was supposed to put the heavy cross on that hill.

Then we were called to leave the cross where it was; we would be given another opportunity to move it further. We returned again, on that other street, to our community center. There we were allowed to rest a little, there we prayed, and there we were supposed to gather. There we were observed, or so we thought. Then we were given the signal and we marched back along the street to that square to move the cross a foot further. How long it took, I didn't know. I only know that it took a very, very long time. But we were always encouraged by the divine beings not to give up. They told us: If we tried to think correctly, the cross would become easier over time. We not only had to push the cross in front of us or carry it, but now and then an angel of God would stand before us and teach us about the divine laws and about Christ, about the meaning of his death and how one should have lived as a human being, how to give true love to one's neighbour, that one should act without malice in human life, that one should develop one's love and goodness.

So we were taught one time, and the other time we had to push the cross in front of us. And over time we were able to take the cross up the hill, because it actually became easier. We tried very hard to think correctly and to act correctly at other times. It is not so easy to be with so many sinners, because they all have their own peculiarities. While one is ready to take on everything, the other complains that his space is too small, he demands something, he tries to push you out. His human feelings are expressed. We were all, so to speak, filled with such base feelings. Our unease came and expressed in this way, and so in the beginning there was great dissatisfaction among ourselves.

We had not grasped the love of God, we had not grasped the teachings of Christ, we did not

understand one another, we could not bear one another. We avoided one another because we did not like this or that about the other; we were disturbed by what the other said or did. And now we had to learn to be tolerant. We had to learn to bear one another; we even had to learn to take some of the burden off the other. We had to learn not only to push our own heavy, leaden cross in front of us, but to rush to the aid of those who were still far below, who were not making any progress at all. No one was allowed to think: "If I am the first on the hill, I am free from all discomfort." No, we were told: "No one leaves the place until everyone has carried their cross to the top." And at first you were angry because you saw that the other person was not making enough of an effort, was not making any effort to push the cross in front of him, because he just said: "I am too weak, it is not possible," and simply knelt down or remained lying there. Then you became angry with the other person because you knew that you would not be free until the last person had put up his cross. You shouted at him: "Pull yourself together and try, we are still here!" That was not the language we should have used. We had to learn to be forgiving, to be compassionate. We had to learn to lay down our burden and carry the other person's burden forward. And when we were more than halfway up that hill, we were ready to help each other. We went to support that weakest and most difficult sinner, to lighten his burden. And as we climbed higher and higher, care was taken to ensure that no one crossed the line. Everyone wanted to put up the cross together; no one should be left behind. We helped each other, we were there for each other. That took a long time. We managed it, and what rejoicing there was among us when the time came and we were shown the place where everyone could put up their cross!

We shouted for joy and suddenly found the cross as light as a feather. It had become light for us and we were happy, and the angels said: "Now you have laid down some of the heavy burden. Carrying the cross is not a burden at all. It is only a burden if you are not prepared to help others, if you see the cross as heaviness rather than liberation." When we were at the top, we were so happy, so glad that we could put up the cross. We looked forward to the moment when our cross would shine. And the angels walked along the rows, and the cross was no longer so dim: it glowed in the twilight. How it happened did not interest us.

We experienced many strange things, and heaven was full of surprises. The cross glowed, and all the heaviness around us had fallen away. Then we were asked to take off our shoes. We all had such horrible shoes and such horrible clothes. We took off our shoes with joy. Then others were brought to us, light sandals. And we thought: "Now we can fly in these shoes, we no longer need to march, we no longer need to walk along this long street. How light, how light as a feather our gait will be."

Yes, it was as if we were floating. We had the feeling that we were no longer standing on that spiritual earth. We had the feeling that we were floating. Our heavy shoes were taken off us, carried away. We were given other clothes, too, but the old ones were not taken off us; instead, we had to stand individually, each one of us, in front of the cross and embrace the cross. The light that shone from the cross was supposed to work its magic on us. And so it was. It seemed as if every being was a living torch. We all became bright, and our dark garments were no longer dark; they were no longer wrinkled, they were smooth, they were bright.

And when I looked at myself, yes, I saw: my garment had changed, it had a completely different shape, and I had a different appearance. Now I was happy and thought: "Now I no longer need to be ashamed, now I no longer have to be ashamed, now I will do anything for this cross. Now I will eagerly, eagerly follow all the teachings." The others thought the same as I thought. We left that hill rejoicing and saw the cross shining. It was meant to shine for many, many poor souls. It was meant to be a light for them and show them the way to the cross. It was meant to be a reminder to them, even though they did not know how light the cross was to carry. We no longer had to go to that community center, nor back down the same road. No, now we saw the path that went up - it was a new road. And so it was told to us, made us to understand: At that time we saw those angels of God, and they also walked along this mountain road. And as we walked along this road, towards

the heights, there they were, those whom we had once admired, and they took us in. Each soul was led individually and was told: "Now you have the difficult time of distress behind you. Now you must prove what you have learned, now you must work diligently." But everyone chose a job that they enjoyed doing. They had now been prepared for heaven and for their work. They wanted to be servants in heaven, they had recognized the power of God. We had prayed a lot at that time, when we lived together in community.

But we still didn't understand each other and argued with each other. But later we didn't quarrel anymore. Later we only prayed to God; we had sung, we praised and glorified him in our songs.

And so everyone was assigned a job. We were to work with those on the other side, with the unfortunate, and we were also to work among people. We were to lead home those who leave the earth and enter the other world. There was so much for us. We were no longer in dark garments, and we believed that we could now say of ourselves that we belonged to the blessed spirits. But this does not mean that one had acquired all knowledge in the spiritual realm of God. No, it means that one is accepted by the angelic world and by God. It means that one is called to come to this or that temple to give glory to God, to sing. And that means that one can take part in this or that joy alongside the great work that one has to do. It is a long way to get there, but the path can be taken by everyone.

Well, dear brothers and sisters, I have told you as best as I could what happened to me. You have been given an excerpt from the realm of the unblessed. You have been able to experience the path of purification that was destined for us and many others. What happened to me will happen to many others too. It will be a hard time, but it will pass. That is why we advise: Do not neglect anything in your life, do all the good that is possible! Do not be malicious, but be people with a good heart and try to really understand the teachings of Christ and to live by them in the true sense.

Then no one needs to fear, because they do not have to go down that road. They will perhaps wear the penitent's garment for a short time - I would say - but soon they will be freed from it; for heaven is happy for all those who contribute to the liberation, to the salvation of many others.

So, dear brothers and sisters, I am leaving you. May God bless your actions and thoughts so that you are able to do the right thing and avoid all evil. God bless you. Greetings.

Joseph: Greetings. My dear brothers and sisters, I want to stay with you for just a short time and answer a few questions if they concern you.

Dear spirit friend, where does the evil in this sister come from - because she was still at a low level, or was it a product of her environment, her upbringing?

Joseph: Both, everything together.

It seems to me that she really made wonderful progress in the afterlife. Will that then be expressed in the next life?

Joseph: In a subsequent life she will be given tests, and then it will depend on whether she passes these tests, whether what she has learned in the spirit realm has penetrated into the depths of her soul or whether it is only superficial.

I thank you, dear friend. This story was of course only short, but I assume that this difficult period of purification lasted quite a long time. Can you tell us how long it was according to our calendar?

Joseph: About seventy years.

Thank you.

Joseph: Well, dear brothers and sisters, you have entered a new year, and you certainly came with many good resolutions - perhaps. Some of you have not given any thought at all to what the new year will bring. But if you say to yourselves from the very beginning: "The new year will also bring unpleasantness and disappointments," then these unpleasantness and these disappointments will not appeal to you so much. You do not have to have the greatest expectations of a new year. What we recommend to people is: turn to the heavenly Father with trust. Ask him for the strength for your work and never stop praying for peace in the world. Ask God for peace, I would like to say: do it again and again. And if a large number of people do that and keep pleading: "Keep us in peace in this world", God will do his part. But there are far, far too few people who pray for peace. All kinds of messages ten are exchanged - why can't we call on people or peoples who are willing to pray: "Go to your churches. Let the bells ring in honour of God and pray for peace in the world"? Ask God for peace. But do it again and again. Don't be satisfied with having a pious thought once a month. God does not turn away from man when he prays to him with sincerity. That is what you should do, all of you who are here: pray for peace in the world in the name of all humanity. You should implore: "Father in heaven, hear my prayer, I pray it in the name of all humanity." But you must not think that God is pleased or that he will hear your prayer if you do not make an effort during the day to live as he wishes. It requires a life that pleases God. Then he turns to man. Then prayer has its effect. Prayer also includes good works - then God will be pleased with them.

Now, dear brothers and sisters, I am withdrawing. May God's blessing be spread over you all. You shall be protected from misfortune and from distress. Greetings from God.

Report of the ascending spirit being Christa and answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.

Original: On tape recording

In October of this year the Cuban missile crisis occurred, in which the world was on the brink of nuclear war.

Next case.

February 7, 1962.

Maximilian - materialist with passions.

The desires for earthly pleasures remain even after death - how Maximilian is drawn back to earth and here he must strive to overcome his passions.

Control spirit: Greetings from God. I am the control. I bring God's blessing to you all. Greetings.

Maximilian: Greetings. I have been commissioned to tell you something about my experiences. My name is Maximilian. Died about thirty years ago. Married, no children, marriage not particularly harmonious. I was a materialist. Passions: drinking, smoking, eating well. Faith: My faith was not particularly deep; I did believe in a higher power or in a God who rules over everything, but I was not pious. I had a pretty good life - given the circumstances of the time. However, I was not conscientious about charity; I was an egoist. I did not actually have to suffer for long; and when I opened my eyes in the other world, I was naturally astonished that death was not the end. My mother came to me straight away and said: "Maximilian, you are now being judged, you are in the kingdom of God." I had no words for it, I was a little dazed. I looked around and thought: "It is so similar to the world I have just come from. And life is supposed to go on? Strange." But my mother had died - and now she was alive before my eyes, in front of me; and not only her, but many figures were there. Then a group of - I would say - exalted beings came towards me and I began to shiver.

Behind these distinguished beings I saw people I knew and I wanted to read from their faces how they lived or how they were doing or what they actually had to say to me. But apart from my mother's few words, no one opened their mouths. They stood there petrified and I couldn't tell whether they were threatening me, whether they were dissatisfied or whether they were perhaps not allowed to show any expression. I didn't know where I stood.

And then all my acquaintances suddenly left again. I looked around: Yes, I could be happy, and I thought to myself: "If it doesn't get worse or isn't worse, then I won't complain." But I suddenly felt guilty - I thought back to my childhood, to my mother's many admonitions. Now I had to realize: "Now you are under the rule of that higher power that you actually believed in"; but I also had to admit that I had done very little for the other realm, the spiritual realm. But I encouraged myself. So they asked me: "What good deeds can you show in your life? What do you think you have gained in your life?" I eagerly searched for the good deeds, and of course this or that came to mind, but it didn't seem to make an impression on them.

"And the meaning of life?" I didn't know how to give a proper answer either - we didn't have any children and my marriage wasn't particularly good either - so I kept quiet. Then they said to me: "Come, accompany us," and they led me away from this village or small town and we went near a forest. There was a hut. They said: "This is your house now, you can live in it; but you can also do whatever you want."

Then I breathed a sigh of relief: it wasn't so bad. And they said: "Yes, this is your house and you can do whatever you like for now."

- "Good," I thought, and they went and left me alone in this hut on the edge of the forest. Now I thought: "It will probably get dark and then I can rest." I felt tired, but I couldn't sleep. So I believed I would definitely be able to sleep when it got dark. But it never got dark and so I couldn't sleep. Then I thought: "Perhaps there is a way to get in touch with others."

I wanted to return to earth. I tried. But I didn't know the way, I didn't know: How do I get from this other world, which is so far away, to the one where I lived? How can I find a connection to it? I wandered around a bit, always along the forest, and suddenly someone came towards me. So I was not alone. Suddenly I saw other huts that were also inhabited. So I started talking to others. I asked them: "Can you do what you want too?"

- "Yes," they said, "we do what we want too; but we don't trust the matter. We don't know how long our fun will last, but we're still enjoying it."

Then they said: "This environment offers nothing - there's no entertainment, no fun - we'll just go back to where we lived." So I wanted to know the way and asked: "How is it possible to go back again?" They answered me: "Just come with us. You should firmly grasp the desire of where you want to go. You should imagine exactly the place where you lived and hold on to the desire to go there."

I said: "Yes, I'll just come with you." But they replied: "No, we'll accompany you to the town where you lived."

So we walked. We always put our feet first and just walked; and it went so fast, so fast - suddenly we were in this town. I remarked: "It's strange. As a human being, you didn't get anywhere so quickly, now it goes so quickly." And they said that yes, that was an advantage, you got from one place to another so quickly. And they also stayed in the town for a while. Then they said that I would find my way back; I could do as I pleased. If I wanted to go back, I should imagine the hut again and the forest, and I should just walk forward - with the thought of finding the hut - and then I would suddenly be standing in front of this hut again.

So I thought to myself: "Okay, I'd rather stay here on earth with the people; they offer me more variety and pleasure."

I didn't really feel hungry. I felt light.

I had been well-fed before I was able to lay aside my earthly body. Now I felt slim, breathing was

much easier and walking too. I was much more agile, which was pleasant.

Well, I loved wine so much, and I loved smoking so much - suddenly I had none of it anymore. There was no money, you couldn't buy anything, you couldn't do business - I realized that straight away. As a stranger you were in a strange world; I was very surprised how things would continue.

And suddenly I had the urge to smoke and drink - but how could I do that? I had a great desire to do it. I didn't have to go far: there were people on the street - I walked behind them and inhaled the smoke, the smell, and it felt as if I had smoked myself. I found it so strange, but

I had the feeling: "A lot of the smell is lost there on the street; I want to go into a closed room where the smell stays together, where I have the opportunity to take more of it."

So I first went to my wife's house; she smoked too, but I didn't like that smell or that stinking odour, and I especially didn't like being with her because I heard her complaining. She complained about how she was going to live on now, that it wasn't enough, how life was hard and so on - it was just moaning. So I made a resolution:

"I won't go back to her house and I won't bother with her either."

Then I went to the house of a former friend. There was wine there, there was smoking, you could drink and eat; and I wanted to see how I could do the same. I found my friend, he was alone in the living room and was smoking comfortably. I went behind him and with every drag he took, I did the same. I could breathe in the scent, I felt as if I was smoking too and it was a relief for me. There was also a glass of wine ready, which he sipped from time to time. I tried to imitate him: I moved very close with my my mouth to the glass and I inhaled the scent - I couldn't drink the whole thing like my friend could, but I had the taste, I had the feeling that I had drunk too.

I saw the power rising from this wine, the odic power - I could connect with it. I was attracted to this odic power and so was the power of the cigar, cigarettes and the like. So I thought: "It's good here. I'm going to settle down in this house because I'm getting what I wanted and loved as a human being."

But I was wrong. When I had chosen a place to make myself comfortable, others like me came along and disputed my place - they even chased me out of the house, saying they had occupied this house long ago and I had no business being there. And when I told them that he had once been a friend of mine and that I certainly had the right to be with him, they replied that I had no business being here, that I could find somewhere else to stay and make myself comfortable there. There was a whole crowd of them: they attacked me and practically chased me out of the house.

I thought: "I will take the opportunity again, I will find my friend again when the others are not here." I had noticed that they had not occupied the house or the room the whole time; they must have been busy with something else in between or had been somewhere in town. Well, I looked for another house. I simply stayed where I could smoke and drink with them and where there was no one to chase me out or send me away. I also noticed right away that I was not alone; there were some who had greeted me, and they were not as energetic and as jealous as the others; they said to me: "Make yourself comfortable - if you find something you like, use it."

And so I settled down there for a while. But soon I got bored and left again. I followed people on the street, I went with them into the inn and I could enjoy myself there, I could smoke, and I felt like a human being again. I did it for I don't know how long. But soon I had had enough of it. I thought to myself: "Life certainly can't go on like this; because everyone I see doing the same thing as me seems like a scoundrel to me - and I don't want to be a scoundrel." So I thought: "My mother told me: 'You will be judged' - why do I want to burden myself any further? I must try to overcome; I don't want to smoke anymore, I don't want to drink anymore, I don't want to eat anymore - I don't need it - I want to get rid of these desires."

But it was easier said or thought than done. I thought to myself: "I'll do it like this: I'll only go to a person who smokes once a day, then only every two days; and that's how I want to break the habit."

Yes, but I couldn't. I couldn't bring myself to get rid of this passion. Well, one morning - here I lived day and night like people - it must have been a holiday, people streamed into the churches, and I thought to myself: "I'll go too." And I had to realize that I wasn't the only one who followed someone around, but rather everyone had such satellites around them, so to speak, and so they went to church with them. Some spirits were very devout and - I had observed it carefully - they sought out people who were devout, stood next to them and tried to pray with them. Others, however, sought out people who were indifferent, who thought about their business, who did not think about God at all, did not say prayers, thought about pleasures, about tomorrow and so on. I observed what these spirits did. They talked to such people. They tricked them into thinking about plans, so to speak, about what they should do and how they would succeed and so on.

Yes, I later realized that these people were distracting them from pious thoughts; they did not want them to pray and have good thoughts. Then I also thought about it and said: "Yes, here in a church, where you would think that people would come together and that they only wanted to come into closer contact with God, there are so many who only go to be seen or simply to have gone." I thought: "Then why can't a powerful spirit keep away all those who are an obstacle to people?"

I stayed as long as the people were in the church. Then I went out again, but didn't know where to go. I didn't want to go back to my miserable hut and I had made the resolution not to start smoking and drinking again, I wanted to give up this passion.

So I simply went to another church. There I saw a few people sitting or standing; some were kneeling and really praying. I then tried it and went from one to the other, and what was particularly interesting for me was that you could immediately think along with the person. You could see what they were thinking and could therefore pray along with them without any problem. You could see what they were praying for, what requests and needs they had. I was impressed that certain people could have such deep faith and prayed like that and thanked God for everything he had given. I had to keep thinking about it myself and say to myself: "Good man, will you one day have a hut on the edge of the forest? Will you also be told that you can do whatever you want? Or will you be accepted into the ranks of the angels straight away?"

Yes, I couldn't have known that yet. But you could see some things: you could observe the thoughts they were having at the time. You could also see something else: you could see what they wanted to do - whether it was the day they were living at the time, or whether it was yesterday or the day before yesterday, or whether it was something they wanted to do in the future. You could simply think with them, everything was open. I enjoyed it. I went from one person to another and was able to see the needs and fates of the people. I also had to hear one person praying that he wanted more peace at home. This person is uncertain, he doesn't know whether he will get peace in his house. And you stand there and are uncertain yourself and don't know: "Will I get peace one day, and what is waiting for me?" You know nothing, and there is no one there to look after you, to look after you sincerely. There are always well-meaning people there, but you don't really trust them, you're unsure, you prefer to trust yourself. Well, a little later, as it was a holiday, I visited another church and there was a wonderful concert. I went to see these people playing music and I was part of it. I saw their great enthusiasm and joy and I had to realize that these people were not playing for the honor and joy of man, but for the honor of God.

When you go to church, you go there because of God. You want to show your gratitude to him, you want to say to him: "Look, I am also in alliance with you, I belong to you too. Hold on to me and don't turn away from me, because I am also your child." If you think about it properly, that is the point of going to church. And since I liked the music, I thought: "Of course, I should also let this music sound in honor of God," because I knew: "I am now under his rule."

The moment I thought this, I no longer saw only these ordinary companions who had come with me, but I saw beautiful figures among the people. They were just as beautiful as those who, as they said, would judge me. So I thought: "These are angels of God." But I had a certain fear of them, or, to be more specific, a bad conscience; I thought: "If I can somehow postpone this

judgment of me, I will do it; if somehow possible, I will stay here; I don't want to be judged now - perhaps I can improve something in the meantime, perhaps I will then come off better in court." When I looked at these beings, these beautiful figures, I knew: These are now the guardian spirits, or they are helper spirits who have come to comfort a person. And I also saw some who had something in their hands - I couldn't determine what - and they were trying to transfer what they had in their hands to a person, to give it to them. So it was clear to me: "These beautiful figures do not all have one and the same task." I looked them in the face: some looked very lovely, very kind, while others had a stern countenance. I didn't go to them, I wouldn't have dared to speak to them; I was afraid of that sternness. I thought: "After a certain time I will try to approach a kind being and ask it something superficial; I will try to get in touch with one like that - a being who has a loving appearance, who you don't need to be afraid of." Well, I thought: "I want to try to pray too." And so I went up to such a praying person, right there where such a lovely being was standing. I went very close to the being - yes, I wanted to touch it, I wanted it/him to notice me, just as I was now willing to be pious and pray. So I stood right next to such a being. But I did not yet have the courage to speak to him. I did not yet have the feeling that I had attracted its attention to me.

And so I was sorry to find that even such a loving being took no notice of me. But I stayed - I stayed until this person got up and wanted to leave. Then I gathered courage and asked this being: "Could you perhaps tell me in which church one could hear such wonderful music? I love this music." This being looked at me lovingly but penetratingly. "Brother," he said, "I would also have to find out. I cannot tell you immediately. But if you are willing to wait here, I will send someone to tell you immediately." But I wanted to have contact with this being and not with anyone else, because I was afraid that someone might come who would be strict and send me back. And so I said: "Oh no, if you can't tell me, then I will just come back here another time; I will find out myself."

- "No," then said this loving being, "just stay here, I will send you someone right away."

Good.

I waited.

This being went out with this woman who had prayed, and I stayed where I was and tried to pray as best I could - but I was always distracted: "What is happening to me, who is coming to me, am I being taken away? Or can I stay here, is someone looking after me?" I didn't dare look around; I was full of fear and oppressed by a bad conscience.

But then - it didn't take very long - someone put their hand on my shoulders, and when I turned and looked the being in the face, it was an equally loving being.

he/It said to me: "Brother, if you like, I will accompany you right away." - "Oh yes," I said, "with pleasure." And this loving being immediately put its hand on my arm and walked away with me. I didn't know where to go, but I was so happy and thought:

"It doesn't matter to me, but I don't need to be afraid now."

Now I started to talk and asked: "Yes, can you tell me where you come from? I've been here for a while now, and I don't really have a home; I don't know where to settle down." This being replied: "You poor brother, do you really want a nice home?"

- "Yes," I said, "I do. But if I want to be honest, I already have a home. Not here on earth - it's just a very primitive hut on the edge of a forest, and I don't like it there." Then this being said: "But if this is intended as your house, then you must live in this house.

I will tell you: you won't have to live in that house or that hut forever; but it will probably be best if you return; and you should try to pray there in that hut, just as you do here." Yes, I didn't have the courage, and I couldn't say in advance whether I could really endure staying all alone in that hut, where it was always day and there was no night, where there was no variety, no entertainment, nothing.

Then this beautiful being began to console me and said: "This is only temporary. But you now feel the need to go to another church." So we went - everything went so easily and then we had

also disappeared from this city. We had left this city and arrived in another city, in a beautiful church. There was wonderful music and people praying. But I made the same observation: there were so many different figures among the people. And there were stern and there were lovely beings, angels of God, alongside the people. And then I asked: "Can you tell me why one person has such a loving angel and another has such a strict one?"

The being explained to me: "It all depends on the person's attitude, on their spiritual development. Some people need very energetic spiritual guidance - only when a very strong, energetic spirit of God tries to influence them can you gain anything from them." He pointed out something to me: "Look at all these tempters who are in the church. Look at how they support people in their worldly thinking, how they want to distract people from praying, what kind of thoughts they put into their heads. And where those strict angels are standing, you don't see any of these seducing spirits, because no one would dare to approach one of them. It is a blessing for all these people, and they are given a chance to direct their thoughts correctly, to be able to really pray. They want to pray, and since they are of good will, they have support from the spiritual world. And those others, with whom there are such loving angels, are so strong in spirit that those seducers cannot harm them.

These loving angels have a lot of power in them; they bring joy to people and love and beauty from their world, because they radiate what you can see in them."

I had to say, yes, I also suddenly felt so happy next to this loving being. It was so nice to stand next to him. But soon he said: "You know, dear brother, I was happy to fulfill this task for you. I was happy to show you the way, because it was your wish; but I cannot stay with you, I must leave you again, and you must now find the way yourself."

Then I said: "But please, just one more thing: accompany me back to the hut; I could not find it again, and I know you will definitely find it."

- "Oh," said the being, "you will find the hut without me, because the way is open before you. But I will do you the favour, if you ask, of letting me accompany you; I will lead you to the hut. But you must promise me that you will no longer have any desires for these earthly desires, but you should devote yourself to spiritual tasks instead; for there is so much that needs to be made good - you know, your life was not so orderly, and you have a lot to make good."

"Yes," I said and asked: "Do you have to be afraid when they stand there and judge you, as my mother said?"

- "Oh, I can't tell you how you are," the being answered and looked at me with a smile. But I knew for sure that he/ it did not want to say anything, it did not want to frighten me. So I said: "Good, at least accompany me to the hut." So this being did it, it accompanied me to the hut. I didn't like this loneliness, even though I saw the same hut here and there, even though we could get in touch; I didn't like it.

Once again I had the desire: "No, I'd rather go back, back to the old world; and there, there I'll try to do what good I can - but I can't stand it in this loneliness."

My thoughts were seen and heard. And this being said: "You mustn't think that. I promise to look out for you. I want to come to you and I want to tell you in which churches what was sung, how they played, how many people were in the church and how many pious people; I'll tell you about them. Do you want that?"

- "Oh yes," I said, "then at least you come"; and then I thought to myself: "The others should see what kind of visitors I get to receive."

Then this being said goodbye to me and I stayed behind in this hut. I tried to pray, but praying was difficult for me. I missed the music, I missed the pious people who encouraged me to pray with you - I had to pray alone. I had the feeling that I was not being heard or seen. And yet I persevered. I tried to pray as best as I could.

And then this beautiful being came back, but only stayed with me for a short time. It comforted me

and said: "You must not go back to people, this is no longer your world. You had to leave it, you must not return, your tasks are now here." Well, I promised; and the being promised to keep an eye out for me, and also brought me news of music. Because as a human I had loved music too, I loved listening to music so much; and now this being told me about another kind of music, which was much more beautiful, which was played in the higher worlds to the glory of God.

And so we became good friends over time. It came to me more and more often and comforted me, until it revealed to me: "Now I must not come back. I have supported you long enough, now my other brothers will come to you. I have comforted you and shown you the way." The being promised, however, to ask about me again later. So I wanted to be brave and wanted to think about life. I thought I had put aside my desires somewhat - I thought. Suddenly they came, the same ones I saw the first moment I opened my eyes in the afterlife. They came and said: "Brother, we are here to judge you."

They had given me time. I was afraid - they wanted to judge me. I could hardly stand upright, I held on to the bench that was the only thing in this hut that I could lean on. But they raised me up and said: "Stand up, brother, and look us in the face."

Yes, and then they listed my faults. But nothing was forgotten, nothing at all; now I had to see what a miserable person I had been. All my faults were listed. They had asked about my good deeds, about my love, about my overcomings, about my thoughts of this.

And so I was sorry to find that even such a loving being took no notice of me. But I stayed - I stayed until this person got up and wanted to leave. Then I gathered courage and asked this being: "Could you perhaps tell me in which church one could hear such wonderful music? I love this music." This being looked at me lovingly but penetratingly. "Brother," he said, "I would also have to find out. I cannot tell you immediately. But if you are willing to wait here, I will send someone to tell you immediately." But I wanted to have contact with this being and not with anyone else, because I was afraid that someone might come who would be strict and send me back.

And so I said: "Oh no, if you can't tell me, then I will just come back here another time; I will find out myself."

- "No," then said this loving being, "just stay here, I will send you someone right away." Good, I waited. This being went out with this woman who had prayed, and I stayed where I was and tried to pray as best I could - but I was always distracted: "What is happening to me, who is coming to me, am I being taken away? Or can I stay here, is someone looking after me?"

I didn't dare look around; I was full of fear and oppressed by a bad conscience.

But then - it didn't take very long - someone put their hand on my shoulders, and when I turned and looked the being in the face, it was an equally loving being.

He/It said to me: "Brother, if you like, I will accompany you right away."

- "Oh yes," I said, "with pleasure." And this loving being immediately put his hand on my arm and walked away with me. I didn't know where to go, but I was so happy and thought:

"It doesn't matter to me, but I don't need to be afraid now."

Now I started to talk and asked: "Yes, can you tell me where you come from? I've been here for a while now, and I don't really have a home; I don't know where to settle down."

This being replied: "You poor brother, do you really want a nice home?"

- "Yes," I said, "I do. But if I want to be honest, I already have a home. Not here on earth - it's just a very primitive hut on the edge of a forest, and I don't like it there."

Then this being said: "But if this is intended as your house, then you must live in this house.

I will tell you: you won't have to live in that house or that hut forever; but it will probably be best if you return; and you should try to pray there in that hut, just as you do here."

Yes, I didn't have the courage, and I couldn't say in advance whether I could really endure staying

all alone in that hut, where it was always day and there was no night, where there was no variety, no entertainment, nothing. Then this beautiful being began to console me and said: "This is only temporary. But you now feel the need to go to another church." So we went - everything went so easily and then we had also disappeared from this city. We had left this city and arrived in another city, in a beautiful church. There was wonderful music and people praying. But I made the same observation: there were so many different figures among the people. And there were stern and there were lovely beings, angels of God, alongside the people. And then I asked: "Can you tell me why one person has such a loving angel and another has such a strict one?" The being explained to me: "It all depends on the person's attitude, on their spiritual development. Some people need very energetic spiritual guidance - only when a very strong, energetic spirit of God tries to influence them can you gain anything from them."

He pointed out something to me: "Look at all these tempters who are in the church. Look at how they support people in their worldly thinking, how they want to distract people from praying, what kind of thoughts they put into their heads. And where those strict angels are standing, you don't see any of these seducing spirits, because no one would dare to approach one of them. It is a blessing for all these people, and they are given a chance to direct their thoughts correctly, to be able to really pray. They want to pray, and since they are of good will, they have support from the spiritual world. And those others, with whom there are such loving angels, are so strong in spirit that those seducers cannot harm them. These loving angels have a lot of power in them; they bring joy to people and love and beauty from their world, because they radiate what you can see in them."

I had to say, yes, I also suddenly felt so happy next to this loving being. It was so nice to stand next to him. But soon he said: "You know, dear brother, I was happy to fulfill this task for you. I was happy to show you the way, because it was your wish; but I cannot stay with you, I must leave you again, and you must now find the way yourself."

Then I said: "But please, just one more thing: accompany me back to the hut; I could not find it again, and I know you will definitely find it."

- "Oh," said the being, "you will find the hut without me, because the way is open before you. But I will do you the favour, if you ask, of letting me accompany you; I will lead you to the hut. But you must promise me that you will no longer have any desires for these earthly desires, but you should devote yourself to spiritual tasks instead; for there is so much that needs to be made good - you know, your life was not so orderly, and you have a lot to make good."

"Yes," I said and asked: "Do you have to be afraid when they stand there and judge you, as my mother said?"

- "Oh, I can't tell you how you are," the being answered and looked at me with a smile. But I knew for sure that it did not want to say anything, it did not want to frighten me.

So I said: "Good, at least accompany me to the hut." So this being did it, it accompanied me to the hut. I didn't like this loneliness, even though I saw the same hut here and there, even though we could get in touch; I didn't like it.

Once again I had the desire: "No, I'd rather go back, back to the old world; and there, there I'll try to do what good I can - but I can't stand it in this loneliness."

My thoughts were seen and heard. And this being said: "You mustn't think that. I promise to look out for you. I want to come to you and I want to tell you in which churches what was sung, how they played, how many people were in the church and how many pious people; I'll tell you about them. Do you want that?"

- "Oh yes," I said, "then at least you come"; and then I thought to myself: "The others should see what kind of visitors I get to receive."

Then this being said goodbye to me and I stayed behind in this hut. I tried to pray, but praying was difficult for me. I missed the music, I missed the pious people who encouraged me to pray with you

- I had to pray alone. I had the feeling that I was not being heard or seen. And yet I persevered. I tried to pray as best as I could. And then this beautiful being came back, but only stayed with me for a short time. It/he comforted me and said: "You must not go back to people, this is no longer your world. You had to leave it, you must not return, your tasks are now here." Well, I promised; and the being promised to keep an eye out for me, and also brought me news of music. Because as a human I had loved music too, I loved listening to music so much; and now this being told me about another kind of music, which was much more beautiful, which was played in the higher worlds to the glory of God.

And so we became good friends over time. He came to me more and more often and comforted me, until he revealed to me: "Now I must not come back. I have supported you long enough, now my other brothers will come to you. I have comforted you and shown you the way."

The being promised, however, to ask about me again later. So I wanted to be brave and wanted to think about life. I thought I had put aside my desires somewhat - I thought.

Suddenly they came, the same ones I saw the first moment I opened my eyes in the afterlife. They came and said: "Brother, we are here to judge you." They had given me time. I was afraid - they wanted to judge me. I could hardly stand upright, I held on to the bench that was the only thing in this hut that I could lean on. But they raised me up and said: "Stand up, brother, and look us in the face."

Yes, and then they listed my faults. But nothing was forgotten, nothing at all; now I had to see what a miserable person I had been. All my faults were listed. They had asked about my good deeds, about my love, about my overcomings, after the Christian principles and so on - and I could not give an answer.

"You are not in a particularly good state," they said, "and yet, as you have seen, we gave you free time, we gave you freedom. You have enjoyed this freedom to the full. But you have seen that you must turn to God. You have tried to put aside your desires, no longer wanted to indulge in the passions that were of great importance to you in your life.

But there are other passions within you that you have not thought of. You have not yet put aside any of your other baser impulses and feelings." Yes, I knew it now.

"Well," they said, "we are giving you the opportunity to make amends, you have the opportunity to make amends; not only these passions must be put aside, everything else too. You must become good, you must learn to love and understand your fellow beings."

Yes, I wanted to do everything, I was ready to take in everything, and I answered: "Just teach me, I will do it." They replied: "Good, but you will be punished for everything you have done wrong." And I believed that this hut would be punishment enough for me. "No," they said - they saw my thoughts - "this hut was your home; you could have looked for something better in the spiritual world, you didn't necessarily have to go back to your old world. There is an opportunity to make amends in this world that you have entered. Come with us, we are leaving this place."

I went with them without saying a word. I saw their stern faces - yes, I believed that they were all much more serious than those that stood behind the people in the churches. But I let everything happen to me and thought: "It will pass," and I hoped that that kind angel would help me. Then the path went through the forest, and it didn't get any lighter, it got darker and darker.

There was another hut on the way. They opened the door for me and said: "Here you have the opportunity to think about everything, everything we have told you. And so that you don't forget it, you can have it in writing from us straight away." They gave me a sheet of paper on which everything they had said to me was written in the same language that I had spoken as a human being; because I would certainly have forgotten it. I was to think about everything I had done wrong; about every insult, every pain I had caused others, about every careless act - about everything, everything.

How long was that going to take? They didn't say much more and just said: "When you have

come to yourself and have seen what you have done wrong, and you find the way to make amends from within yourself - when that time has come, we will visit you again."

Now they left and it was dark around me. But I could still read the writing; the letters glowed, I saw sentence after sentence. I tried to put myself back into life and each time I asked: "Dear God, forgive me, for I was a weak person and I will certainly not do it again; give me the opportunity to make amends."

Yes, I began to understand. And then I thought to myself: "There is no other way than to take on something, to bear something heavy, to prove that you are willing to take on suffering in order to make amends." But the suffering that you want to take on should not be pointless either, but should serve your own spiritual maturity.

What could I do? I did not know; I did not know enough about the spiritual laws. I only knew something about what was happening to people - what I had seen as a spirit. Then I thought to myself: "I am sure someone will come to my aid. I will then place everything in those hands; I will say to them: 'I leave it to you; judge me as you think is just. I will take everything upon myself. The punishment you have given me is just, I will do everything.'"

That was my resolution. How long I would stay there I did not know exactly - there was no time. When I had now remembered these thoughts, there was a sudden knock on my door and this beautiful being entered, who had once shown me the way, who had led me back to that hut. He/It came to me and asked about me. I lamented my suffering and said: "How long must I stay here?" and: "Look at what is written." Then the being took this sheet of paper, folded it up, put it to one side and said: "Let's not talk about it any more now. I know they are on their way to you to free you. It won't be long now. I just wanted to bring you this message. You shouldn't be afraid anymore, it won't last much longer."

And the creature had to leave me again. So I was full of tension. And indeed: It wouldn't last much longer; but they didn't knock on the door when they came, they entered. Suddenly I could see: The creatures, the inspectors were no longer as strict as they had been before. They came up to me, took me by the hand and said: "Well, you have made your resolutions. Now it depends on whether you are capable of carrying out what you have resolved to do."

We went the same way through the dark forest again, we passed that hut again, and they opened the door and said: "Look inside." I saw that someone else was inside. "It's already taken," they said, "you don't need to be afraid."

Then they directed our steps away from that hut and we went up like a mountain - it was easy, I felt as if we were flying. Then we came to a village and the houses seemed so beautiful to me. And everyone we met was so happy and so busy. They smiled at us as if we had known each other for a long time. But they were not acquaintances; I didn't see anyone I knew. But as I had this thought, my mother came up to me. And now some friends really came to me and said: "Ah, now it's over! We're glad - we prayed for you." breathed a sigh of relief.

The exalted beings told me: "There are schools in this village, and you must attend these schools. Here you will learn about God's will, you will learn about God's laws, you will learn something about God's creation. Here we will begin to teach you - on the side - and in between you must complete a task."

They told me: "See, you have received consolation from an angel. In addition to the lessons you now have to attend, you could also bring some consolation to an unfortunate person who lives in the kingdom of darkness or in exile. Do you want that?" - "Yes," I said. I wanted to do it because I valued the comfort, the support I was able to receive. I was also supposed to be informed about why others did not follow the same path as me, why they were banished or why they of all people were in the kingdom of darkness - I was taught about that. And so I was supposed to go to them and bring them the same comfort that I had received. I wanted to do it and I did it, and my path still leads there today.

So today I am still a keen student, I still go to school and I am happy that I have overcome,

that I have found courage and joy in all tasks. I am happy to raise my eyes and my hands upwards to praise and glorify God. Even though I am still so far away from God, I want to be happy that this path has been shown to me. Because I was able to convince myself that there are brothers and sisters who have had to go through a much harder path than I have.

So, dear brothers and sisters, I have told you something about my experience. Many people are so far away from God in life that they believe they do not have to give an account. I did not believe that either until it was that time. Now I return to these poor people and bring them comfort. In between, however, I diligently visit the various schools in my world. May God give you strength so that you always direct your thoughts correctly, that you always act correctly and do not succumb to desires of this world. For in the world beyond it is difficult to give them up; they hinder ascension. So return to your place with God's strength and blessing. Greetings from God. [End of recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".]

Spiritual friend Josef answered the following questions following Maximilian's report:

Dear Josef, as we know, the material things of the earth also exist in spiritual form. But for many it may be surprising when Maximilian spoke of breathing or breathing out. That presupposes the presence of lungs.

Josef: Yes, the spiritual body corresponds exactly to the earthly body with its organs, which is condensed by matter. The spirit also perceives smells, just as it can consume spiritual food and drink. The higher the spheres, the more pleasant the scents it breathes in.

Isn't it amazing that Maximilian recovered so quickly despite his stress? Did this happen because of his change of heart in the church?

Josef: It always depends on the insight of a soul. Some are very unsighted and stubborn, just as they were as humans. This characteristic is expressed from the spirit through the human being. As different as people are in their way of expressing themselves, so are the spirits of people. One is very vindictive, can never get over something, another forgives and forgets after just a few minutes. It is the same with these beings. Those who are dissatisfied in the spiritual world and are at odds with their fate do not get any further. Now you have heard again and again how comforting beings go into all the deeper spheres and everywhere where 'our people' are found. So this unfortunate man had seized the opportunity in the church and initiated this friendship with a messenger from heaven. If the unfortunate man had not been interested in this relationship, he would have stopped his own development. This happens to many spirits precisely because of their stubbornness. One must become free in the spiritual world and realize that one must move upwards by not stubbornly sticking to one's point of view, but by accepting the recommendations of higher beings.

But every being that comes to the spiritual world immediately becomes aware of this: that there is a different government here and that there is only one state, only one ruler. And the laws and conditions of this ruler are made known to everyone. Everyone who comes over knows that he has to bow before God, and they all also know that God is the father of love and justice. They know it, but they do not yet understand love and justice. And so one takes longer than the other to find the way.

Report of the ascending spirit being Maximilian and answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.
Original: phone tape recording and first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".

March 7, 1962,

Thomas - homecoming to poor spiritual conditions.

How an ascending soul learns the conditions for spiritual wealth.

Control spirit: God bless you. I am the control. I bring you all the blessing of God. God bless you.

Thomas: God bless you. Dear friends or dear brothers and sisters, I am trying to tell you something about my first experiences in the spiritual world. My name is Thomas. I died, I think it was about fifty years ago. I had made many mistakes in the course of my life, but I believed in God. I had no idea of the other world; I didn't know: "Is it finished, or is there something?" I didn't think about it in particular, I just lived my life. First and foremost I looked after myself and my family, and especially myself, because I thought: "I'm my own best friend," and so I looked after myself first. Nothing so special happened in the course of my life; I was like many others. You had to work to have money - and I understood that, I was never without money. But I later found out that I hadn't acted correctly after all, because I was too selfish, I had thought too much about myself. Of course, if I had had any idea of what comes after death, I would definitely have lived my life differently.

Well, I'll try to describe my first experiences to you, but I don't want to omit to say something about my death; I still remember it. I was ill for some time, I think it was a few weeks. When it was coming to an end, I was too weak; I stopped eating, couldn't speak, I was too tired. I could still hear the people around me, and it seemed to me as if I heard them talking from afar. I could no longer give them my attention; I could no longer answer them, I felt too weak. I also saw completely different things. I couldn't realize: "Am I experiencing this in a dream, or is it real?" Because I saw my parents, father and mother, coming towards me from afar. There were also a few relatives who had gone into the spiritual world before me; but they were standing quite far away and waving to me. I saw them very clearly, but I was too weak to make a sound and say: "Yes, I'm coming to you" or "Come to me" - they seemed to be a little too far away from me.

And then, on the other hand, from time to time I clearly heard the whispering of my relatives who were around me, and so I could not give my full attention to either of them. But I also think that it was because I lacked the strength. What I then felt and experienced was a being. It was not a person to me; it hovered over my bed and always seemed to be doing something to me. It was busying itself with me and I did not know what was going on. Then this hovering being stroked my head and the blanket with its hands back and forth. I wanted so much to hold out my hands to it; I had the feeling that this could do me good. But I didn't have the strength to shake his hand. Then I was overcome by emptiness again, I didn't see this being anymore, I didn't see my parents anymore; but then I heard the words of my relatives clearly again and was able to say something quietly. So the strength was completely different. My concentration could be so, I focused on my relatives one time, but then the others came and my eyes were simply drawn to them and my relatives seemed far away to me. But now my parents came closer and closer to me and now I saw them standing quite clearly in front of me.

The figure was still floating above me, above my bed, and soon I saw that there were two of them working on me. I had the feeling that they were pulling something out of me. And they succeeded. They had stroked me with their hands until I could reach out to them and I had divided myself according to my ideas. I now saw and it was pointed out to me: "Now you are dead and there lies your body, look." I heard my relatives say: "Now, now he is gone." I floated back and forth in the room with the two figures for a while and then they pulled me away. I could no longer see my parents, they were gone. I felt dazed. I couldn't really determine where I was. As if by a gust

of wind, I was carried away from the earth or from this space, from this room. And suddenly I was standing in a new world, a different world, and I was told: "This is now the afterlife; everyone goes there." The two figures who had helped me to leave my body behind, who had pulled my soul out of my body, said goodbye to me and said: "We have fulfilled our task for you." I didn't know them, I nodded to them.

Then my father and mother stepped in front of me and held out their hands. But then other figures came again, and my father and mother were taken away again just as quickly. So I was actually standing all alone in this new environment.

Of course, on the one hand I felt tired, on the other hand I was curious. "The new world, the afterlife - so it is! ", I thought to myself, "so you do live on. It's true that the soul lives on!"

And in a flash so many thoughts went through my head; I had so many questions and now and then an answer to a question. I remembered religious education and my childhood. Mother had said: "Angels live in heaven." I later thought: "That's what they tell children." Now I had to actually experience it: In this world there were beings called angels. And now they were dealing with me and they said: "Later you will see your parents again and other friends and other acquaintances. But we recommend that you rest a little now."

And they led me into a house. My eyes wandered quickly around and I realized that there was so much there that was similar to what was on earth. I kept thinking: "Is that even possible? I just imagined heaven or this other world completely differently. You can move around here, you also have a body, a body; you walk, you talk, you talk to others." And so I had so many questions. But I was too tired. So they took me into the house and showed me a bed. I could lie down there and rest; as long as I felt tired, I could sleep and stay there quietly. They would then come back later and look after me a little. It was all the same to me. I thought it was all a dream. I simply couldn't believe that it was like that, and yet I thought: "I saw my father and mother; they were so alive in front of me, and everything is so alive - and now I'm lying here."

But tiredness overcame me and I slept - I don't know for how long. I woke up because I heard voices and loud noises. But since I was all alone in the room, I felt abandoned. Nevertheless, I sat up. Suddenly, however, I had lost the feeling of tiredness and I thought: "The sleep has done you good." Now I actually became aware of what I had experienced; it all came back to me. I could still clearly see how my parents had come to me, how the figure had hovered over my bed, how it had tampered with me and how it had pulled me out of my body. Then I thought to myself: "Now I have just been freed from my earthly body and now you will probably be brought before God's judgment." But this did not seem so frightening to me at first. Nevertheless, I did not like the surroundings very much.

I dared to leave the house and nobody really paid any attention to me. I saw many figures, they came and went, and no one paid any attention to me. Then I thought: "Good, I will find my way." But I did not like this room that was assigned to me. I thought: "If I have to stay here for all eternity, I will be unhappy; I cannot do that. I want/had to, but I could not stay. For a short time, yes, that can be done, but not forever" - as I thought. I had to leave behind a lot of things that were dear to me and no longer had them. I felt so pathetic, I had nothing left - just a few thin scraps on me, on my body, and I had nothing else. At first I thought: "I will die of hunger here. Nobody cares about me, I will definitely not survive like this, I must die." I had the feeling that I would have to die again, because there is no food here. I did not know that I did not need it and that I was only tormenting myself by constantly thinking: "I must have something to eat, and if I have nothing to eat, I will die."

Yes, it became clear to me that I had died for the other world and I thought that perhaps there was no need for food here. And so I was interested in the things I saw. I stepped out of the house into the open air. The term "house" is less appropriate in my opinion - I would have said it was a well-furnished barracks, but not a house.

When I went outside, I saw green meadows, some trees and gardens. But the gardens

seemed so neglected to me, they were not cared for; you could see a few flowers, and they were half-withered. Everything I looked at was actually something pathetic, and I was actually disappointed. I had imagined heaven to be somewhat different from this poverty and these modest buildings. Then I thought to myself: "There is still so much space." There was so much free space. I looked at these buildings and thought: "I will definitely get the stuff together to build a little house for myself." It didn't seem like an art to me to build such a house myself.

But then I wanted to build it in a different style, not in the primitive way that I had seen far and wide. I thought to myself: "Where will I get the material from?" So I went looking and looked more closely at these buildings, as they were built. I touched them with my hands and I had to realize: Yes, all of this is so similar to what people have on earth, and yet it is not the same. What people have is somehow solid. You don't have to handle it so gently, it is solid in its nature, whereas I had the feeling that these buildings could be knocked over by a gust of wind; they seemed so fine to me, although they were built so primitively. The material was therefore of a completely different kind. So I needed such material and I thought that in time I would definitely get it. If I had to stay here forever, I wanted to create a better environment for myself and at least a home where I could feel somewhat happy. I thought: "When I have built a decent house, maybe my parents will come and live with me." And so I had only one desire: to have my own house. Nobody had really taken care of me yet, so I had just been walking back and forth. I also talked to others. They didn't show any particular interest in me, but they did answer me. And one day one of them was a little more talkative and I said to him: "I think these buildings here are so primitive." Then he said to me: "You haven't been here very long, have you?" And I answered: "No, I haven't been away from Earth very long." - "Yes, otherwise you wouldn't say that," he replied. And I said: "Yes, I am a newcomer and I have been promised that I will be looked after and then I will definitely be taught." I said that I could build a better house for myself, but I would have to have the material; could he perhaps help me and tell me how I could get the material, how I could build such a house; I would be grateful.

He just laughed and replied: "You can search for a long time until you find the material for your house."

And I asked: "Why? These houses were also built once; and as good as these barracks are, I can build myself a house too." And he replied: "You know, for every stone, for every grain of sand, you have to perform a spiritual deed. It is a long work until you have a whole house together."

I replied: "Why? Why can I only build a house with spiritual deeds?"

- "Yes, on earth people trade, they have money and they exchange and buy; with money they get everything. What can you do, there is no money here, here people don't trade with money. Here there are other goods and they have to be paid for differently. On earth it was easy to get rich; here it is difficult. Because if you have brought nothing with you, then it is very difficult."

- "Yes, what do you mean?" I asked him.

"Yes, see, if you come with such empty pockets as you and I and like everyone who lives there, then it is bad. You have to earn every little bit yourself, and that is not so easy.

To improve your situation, you have to work first - there is no question of building a house. But there are some who enter the afterlife with wealth."

I already thought about what this wealth meant. And he said: "Yes, that is precisely what it means, what you don't have and what I didn't bring with me either."

And I said: "Well, when are they going to come and look after me and show me the way?"

He replied: "Yes, just wait. You can take a look at everything and you can get in touch with everyone who is here and you can talk to them. Then someone will come and ask about you."

And I asked him: "Can't we stay together?"

He replied: "No, I don't have time. I've given you an answer. I have to make sure that I get a better position than I have now." And then he left.

I thought to myself: "Good, I've heard something from one of them; but I can still talk to

someone else.”

I didn't give up on the plan yet, and so I followed those who I had the impression weren't in such a hurry.

It seemed to me that some of them had a lot to do; they were in such a hurry and off somewhere, and they came eagerly. They went in and out of their buildings in a hurry. I had the feeling that some of them were coming back tired, and I didn't know why. And so I followed those who I had the impression that they didn't have it so hard, that they were making things a little easier for themselves, that they had enough time.

So I approached one of them again and said to him: “Well, can you perhaps tell me how it is possible to build a building like this one, let's say?”

He looked at me in surprise. And this time I wanted to be careful; I didn't want to say that the house was primitive and that I wanted to have a nice home, but I said to him: “You know, I think that people live so close together and you can only be happy if you help to build a new building. After all, that is also to the benefit of others. I don't want a house for myself alone, other people can live in it too.”

He replied: “Yes, if you think you can build a house, then start right away.”

- “Yes, how?” I said, “I have enough space, I'll find it. But tell me, how do I get the material? And I can't get on with the work on my own, you could help me, and I would offer you the nicest place in the house for your help.”

He replied: “Oh, I won't do that. I'm fine as it is, I'm happy, I didn't have it as good on earth as I have here. I don't need to be hungry, I'm doing quite well. I'm not concerned about a new house, I don't want to build a house with you.”

And he walked away.

Yes, then I saw that this was someone who wasn't interested in working, who liked these barracks and this primitive life. But I didn't like it, and so I had no choice but to seek contact with others. Then I saw a small group of brothers and sisters standing in front of the house, having a lively conversation. Then I noticed that a particularly dignified person was speaking to them and I thought: “Oh, that must be one of the higher-ups who has just come down and is now looking after us.”

And I thought: “After all, I can stand up for them too and I want to listen to what he says.” Then I just listened and actually heard nothing but admonitions. He expressed his dissatisfaction: they could have done more and they had not attended classes now and then and the work they had done was inadequate and the like.

Then I thought: “Why is the work inadequate? I don't have any work, how can I do a job inadequately? Why do they have a job and where do they work?”

I didn't see anything, I didn't know anything, nobody was looking after me. So I approached this personality and said:

“Allow me, I have only just come here and I don't really know my way around yet. I am ready to do something if you give me a job.”

He looked at me and said: “Wait, I will give you work later.” And he continued to speak, admonished me and gave me more orders. I then stood a little to the side again and thought: “Yes, he will not find me anymore or will no longer be interested in me.”

Somehow I did not have the right contact with this being. I was just scared, I became unsure and thought: “Yes, maybe I will just let it go, as it is. I'm giving myself something, I'm offering myself some comfort, I'm going to relax for a while. You can always get in touch later.” That's what I thought, and I then walked further and further away from this group and thought about it.

But I was actually becoming more and more dissatisfied. Then I had the feeling that someone was following me, and I looked back. And it was actually this person. I thought: “Oh, I haven't been forgotten after all.” And then he asked me: “Why did you run away when I told you to wait? I must have a job for you. Why did you run away?” And I said: “Yes, I didn't take it seriously;

I had the feeling that you had enough to do with the others and had already forgotten me again." - "No, here you don't forget anything if you say something," he said to me very forcefully. Then he asked me where I lived and I explained it to him. Although this person already knew where I lived, he asked me anyway. And I answered that I lived here and there. He continued: "What do you always do?" And I answered: "I talk to the neighbour; I don't know much about it yet."

Then he said: "Okay, next time the bell rings, you go after the brothers and sisters who are going to the area where the room is, where they are being taught. You go with these groups and come into that house." I thought to myself: "I've never seen such a special house." Because these buildings there, these barracks, I had looked at them all from top to bottom and from all sides, so to speak, and I never saw that there was any kind of gathering of brothers and sisters or that there was any teaching going on. But well, I wanted to do it.

I thought: "Good, I'll have something to do," and remembered: "After all, I have to earn something too." Then, when I heard the sound of the bells, I quickly got up and saw them busily coming from all directions. I followed them through the whole village; it was a medium-sized village where I lived with the others. But then I suddenly found myself in front of a large bridge and we had to cross this bridge. It was actually a new environment for me; I hadn't even noticed that there were also rivers and streams. This bridge led over one of these rivers. On the other side there was a house that you could call a house. It was big and looked like a country house - and we had to go in. There were only two floors, but the house was very long and there was a big garden around it. There were no flowers, there wasn't much greenery either, but there were some small and large trees and a few bushes. That was a big difference from what was behind the bridge. I went in with the others and we sat down, each quietly in his own place. I also took a seat that was not occupied by anyone else. There was a small podium and on this podium were three - I would say - distinguished figures. They looked stern, but they were all beautiful: beautifully dressed, beautiful in face. They had a blackboard and they wrote on it and gave explanations. We who were together in this room all spoke the same language. So we understood each other well. These teachers who taught us also spoke our language; so we had no difficulties. I thought to myself: "It's just like on earth." We had been taught about right and wrong, and explanations had been written on this blackboard. They said they did this so that it would penetrate our mental memory better. They talked about the meaning and purpose of human life, and they also talked a lot about poverty and wealth. They explained the difference between human, earthly wealth - that meant money, people's possessions - and spiritual wealth. This was then illuminated: it is modesty that can become great wealth, but also helpfulness, charity, tolerance - oh, and there was so much that was talked about. All of this, everything was wealth, just as the person I had spoken to for the first time had told me. It was wealth, this wealth was alive, and it was - as they made us understand - the means of payment.

If we had enough of this wealth, we could trade it, we could also barter, we could acquire property. But then they explained to us and drew on the board how much wealth we would need to have in order to own our own house. Yes, I thought to myself: "By human reckoning, that is worth billions, you will never get to that point; you will never get to that level of wealth." I gave up on being able to call such a house my own. I would never have, collect, that much wealth, never bring it together. That's how they explained it to us. But they told us that it was not at all impossible to bring together this wealth. And they told us about the great advantages, about the joys that one would have if one had such a house of one's own and a certain independence. He spoke of exactly what interested me most; it seemed to me as if he was only speaking for me. But I thought it would be impossible to achieve that, and that actually made me sad; I saw the impossibility of ever getting into a better situation if such wealth had to be brought together.

When the signal was given that we should return to our house - because the beginning consisted only of the instructions - I was sad; I returned to my room, and my plans were suddenly shattered: I will never own a house.

When the bell rang again after a while and we had to go back to class, I went too and was in

a sad mood. On the way there I talked to the others and said: "It is something completely impossible. Why are we being told about things that are beyond our reach?" The others, however, had the feeling that it was not so unattainable, that it could be achieved. And I said: "You have no idea how much it takes, how great this wealth must be. You are great optimists, you will never get there."

Then such a special, beautiful male being came up to me, who was just about to go into this room or this house, and heard my conversation. He also saw my sadness and said: "What, do you think you would never achieve something like that?"

I said: "No, I am very sad; I am sad about the life I have lived, that I have not taken any of this spiritual wealth with me, and I am sad because I see the hopelessness."

Then he said: "You should not be sad. What do you think? You have not been here very long; of course you will stay here for a while, and you will attend classes one day. After that you will go to work, and in the meantime you will be purified; and then, then we will give you a new opportunity to gather this wealth."

I asked: "What kind of opportunity is that?"

- "Yes, here," he said, "in this world where you now live with us, you certainly cannot gather this wealth; but if we give you the opportunity to return again, to become human again and then to recognize this wealth in human life and to gather it together, then yes, you can return a very rich man. After your next life on earth you can come into possession of the house you desire."

I was astonished. "What, I have to become human again?"

No, no," I said, "no, not that! I don't want to, because I don't know what I will do in the next life, whether I will burden myself and the like. No, leave me here, give me the opportunity, here one has a certain protection from evil. But if one has to live among people, one has no protection from evil and one is exposed to errors. No, don't let me go back to people."

Then he said: "Yes, look, what do you want here? To wait so infinitely long, to wait for this time, which seems impossible to you, until you come into possession of the thing you desire? Or do you not want to shorten this enormous time and risk going into a new life on earth and trying to attain great wealth in one fell swoop? You will certainly be able to do that, and we will teach you well here. We will now let all of this flow through your soul, we will increase your desire for spiritual wealth, so that even when you have taken on human form again, the desire for spiritual wealth will remain in your soul. If you want, we will help you."

And I said: "First I must become more familiar with the idea of becoming human again."

When he had spoken to me like this and it was time again or we had been made aware that the lessons were beginning, they spoke of the same thing again, of wealth.

The spiritual teacher said that he wanted to come back to what he had often spoken about: the new life on earth. And then he said that there were some - and he didn't mean me, but those who attended this class with me - who had been here for a long time and they felt that it was now necessary to do something so that they could become richer. And they didn't want to, they couldn't decide to be ready for a human life again; because there was no such thing here as sorrows, - even if it was simple and primitive, you didn't have to worry about your daily bread like people do, and you didn't have any complaints or anything like that.

And the order was such that you pulled yourself together: you weren't allowed to do anything bad to others - we learned that from the very beginning - and you don't do that; you see that you are in the Kingdom of God and you are subject to that rule. But you aren't satisfied; you try to do what is asked of you, but you still don't get what you want.

So they were summoned without further ado and told: "You are now being led away by an angel of God. You don't need to return to your house, but you are coming to prepare for the Incarnation." They resisted, but it was of no use to them; they were simply taken away. Some of them soon gave in, because they also knew: It doesn't help, you can't contradict them, because it is the word of these higher beings that counts. And then they gave in.

I thought: "Yes, they will definitely tell me when it is time." But then I took the liberty of asking: "What if I volunteer now to enter human life?" Then they answered me: "No, not yet, first you have to go through a few things. You will now be taught the basic rules, the laws. Then your soul must be purified more, and you must also do some work."

I said: "Yes, then I will do that, I will do everything I am told. I would like to become a little richer." They seemed pleased with me, and soon after I was told that I no longer needed to go to this school. But I had to be purified first before I was given another task.

In the meantime I had not seen any of my relatives, and I always wanted my mother to come, but she did not come, and neither did my father. When I then said: "Okay, I want to go into purification," other beings came and stood in front of me. As they stood there in front of me, they began. They brought out everything I had done wrong, my whole list of sins, and I felt like a truly sinful being; I felt really miserable, I really had nothing. And yet I had to say: "I am so poor, and yet they are so kind to me, so full of compassion and help, they show me the way. You don't have to experience any torment, nothing like that."

When I agreed to go into this purification, I did not imagine that it could be so bad; for I had already found out from the others that those who were of bad will had long since been taken away and separated. Well, I was of good will.

Then they took me back into a house and confined me to a room for a while. But in this room it was completely dark and I was not allowed to leave it. The door was only ajar; I could have gone out, but I would not have dared to. Inside everything was dark and now they said to me: "Here you have the opportunity to pray; you should learn to pray, you should go within yourself, you must find the way to yourself."

And they said to me: "That is why we taught you first. You were not only taught about wealth; you were taught what wealth is, how it is acquired. You were taught about the meaning and purpose of life; they spoke of the painful and difficult life, they spoke of the contempt. And now you should think about everything you should have done better and how you intend to do it in your next life on earth."

Now it wasn't so easy for me to follow all of that, but I thought: "I will be freed again." That was the greatest joy for me, the greatest hope: "I will not remain in this darkness forever, but it is only the purification; it will pass. It is only a step in the ascent upwards, and I will persevere." I prayed and I thought about my last life and about a new life, and I worked out how I wanted to serve my neighbour, how I wanted to live.

So it didn't take very long before someone came again, freed me and said to me: "Now you must work; you must see that one must work in the Kingdom of God too, and that the higher beings watch closely to see whether what is asked for is also fulfilled. Because laziness is of no use, it is no support in ascension; only diligence, only devotion, loyalty and obedience pave the way to ascension."

I said: "Good, I will do everything."

The being that had led me into this cell then spoke to me when I was standing in front of this building or outside again: "Now We should make you happy, because you have become willing; you have been insightful and are therefore ready to fulfill what is asked of you. Now you should also recognize heaven's grace and heaven's love."

I thought: "Yes, now my parents will definitely come to me, and perhaps I can go to them." For it was clear to me that my parents had long since left this difficult time behind them, if they had even experienced such a thing.

Now this being said: "Look to the left. Can you recognize them that are coming?" I saw a tall, beautiful figure, and it was leading a boy of about twelve years old by the hand.

I said: "No, I cannot recognize them." But then they came closer and closer, and this tall, good-looking, well-dressed figure said to me: "Thomas, don't you recognize your grandfather

anymore?"

And I had to say: "Yes, grandfather, I remember you when you were old and had a face full of wrinkles, and now you are so young and so beautiful." Then it seemed to me as if it was the same face, but just like when I was younger. And he said to me: "You know, it's the other way round with people: as time goes by, they get old, they become stooped, and they get sick, they suffer from gout and the like. With us it's just the other way round: the longer you are here, the more beautiful you become. And that's what happened to me, Thomas. Look at me.

And the boy, don't you know him?"

- "No, who is it?" I said. "That's your son's boy, who died at the age of two and has now become such a splendid boy." And I said: "It's the little one!" - "It's not the little one anymore; look at the beautiful boy!" Yes, now my joy was infinitely great, and I took the boy in my arms and was happy: "And you have grown so big!

So do the little children go to the afterlife and grow here and thrive and become more and more beautiful?"

And the grandfather said: "That's exactly how it is, they become more and more beautiful." The little boy then said to me: "I would so much like you to visit me in my house, in my garden." And he looked around and said: "I don't like it here, grandfather; there is nothing beautiful here, I don't like it. But where I live, it is so wonderful. No, let's go back again."

But then my grandfather said to him: "My boy, look, you must be patient. We want to make him happy now; we want to tell him that we will come back another time. And if he is so eager, he can take a quick look into our world, very quickly."

Then we had to say goodbye again and they went into their beautiful world.

Now I was encouraged again and I now had the certainty: "Yes, where I live is not the whole of heaven, and there must be something wonderful in this new world; because the boy did not want to stay here..." As beautiful as they had looked - yes, they had the wealth.

So I did my work to the best of my ability. And then they said to me: "You still have to wait, it is not yet time for you to enter the new life." And they gave me the task of visiting people to get to know them.

Now I have the task of accompanying certain people, of learning from them. It hurts me deep down when I see that they only strive for earthly wealth.

I feel sorry for them and think: "When you come to the realization, you will be like me, then it will be too late."

I am sent to people because it is part of the preparation for a new life on earth. But I do not know when this new life on earth will be. I should not only be interested in people, but in everything that happens, in their entire history. I should learn and be able to see how the wheel turns upwards. But at the same time I should experience how much hardship comes to people. But I should also experience how the world beyond, which is invisible to people, is always there to help them.

And that was my task. I should help them. I should prove that I am no longer capable of supporting injustice, but only of promoting what is good and noble. I should support people in the high life, show them the way to true justice, support them in piety according to God, promote their justice, their loyalty and also develop their willingness to help. Certain powers were available to me for this service. I was also taught how to serve a person, how to protect and inspire him, how to protect him from evil. That is how I was taught, and that is how I am still taught. My knowledge is still limited. But I am waiting for the time when I can enter a new human life. I know that in the next life I will definitely have a greater gain. Because what I do here, where I now live, I do with such zeal and such sincerity so that the experiences and the whole desire remain rooted in the depths of my soul and can no longer be lost, so that this desire is also expressed in human life and then gives me the opportunity to gain something, to improve, which is my deepest wish.

So, dear friends, I have tried to tell you something about what I experienced in the world beyond. I am withdrawing, and perhaps I will be allowed to lead one of you home. So may God protect and watch over you. God bless you.

Joseph: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, I am trying to answer the questions that concern you to the best of my ability.

Dear Joseph, what is it like living together in such a sphere in the beyond, to which Thomas was first led? It was expressed in his report that the beings there also have their individuality and their own character traits. On earth, these traits always cause difficulties in understanding one another. What is it like in such a sphere among the spirits?

Josef: Yes, it is just like this: everyone who returns to the world beyond takes with them from their earthly life the desires they have, the vices or the virtues. This is in the innermost part of the soul, this is the state of their development. And in the world beyond, those who are burdened in the same way are together. And so they are taught, and it is made clear to them how they should behave. So even in their life together, a so-called overcoming is constantly required. You have to try to overcome with a certain amount of strength; because if you can't, you stay where you are, you don't pave your way to the heights.

Thank you, dear Josef. Dear Josef, I have been sent a few more questions, which of course are not directly related to the lecture. One question is: What about the skills and knowledge we acquired on earth? Do they all remain intact when we enter the other world?

Josef: Yes, these skills remain intact in the spiritual world. ***But when a new life on earth comes, it is not necessarily the case that all of these insights will be developed again.*** If a spirit being is or will be placed on a particular level, all of these insights that were once acquired can be developed again in their new human life. All that is needed is the incentive from the spirit being himself to direct his interest in developing these again. But it is possible that the spiritual world takes away from a person - let's say - great talents that he had in his previous life, as punishment for some wrongdoing. [End of the recording.]

Report of the ascending spirit being Thomas and
answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator
Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, "Zurich."
Template: tape recording.

Next case.

April 4, 1962.

Leonie - Overcoming religious narrow-mindedness.

By getting to know foreign countries and peoples, Leonie gains a more open view; but only when she places herself under the guidance of the spirits of God does she find the way to higher knowledge.

Control spirit: Greetings from God. I am the control. Dear brothers and sisters, an ascending spirit being will speak to you again. But I would like to explain that these beings, who each talk retrospectively about their previous life on earth, about their previous existence, have now come to higher knowledge.

Many of you may have thought that [in these reports of experiences] it is actually always about the

same thing; namely, that it is so important how much merit you bring into the afterlife.

In fact, it is so, even if you do not want to admit it.

In your world, money is an important matter, yes,

money is a power. People rule - I would not say:

govern -, they rule; and unfortunately they rule over others.

In contrast, in the spiritual world one does not rule, but rather one leads in love. Rule is something imperfect; activities that are carried out in this way are not in the high and noble sense. In rule, love, indulgence and understanding rarely speak, but one commands and enforces as one pleases, as one thinks is good. In the spiritual world one leads in a different way, namely considerately and understandingly. You try to meet the other person with a lot of understanding and love, even if you see that he has no good thoughts, that he is still a very imperfect being and that he still has evil intentions. Nevertheless, you want to show him the way, and you prepare the way for him to have a better life. So money plays a big, important role for you people.

You will reply to me: "Without money, life is simply impossible."

However, one can also live justly and well with money and with a noble, high spirit. So it always depends on the spirit of the individual how one views what one owns and manages: whether one becomes a slave to it, whether one rules over it or whether one regards it as entrusted property.

However, people cannot always agree with us on this, they do not understand us and then believe that our explanations are one-sided. It is the same in the spiritual world when spirit brothers and sisters are told: "On earth, only money plays a role; people want to know nothing else but primarily money, and they want to be happy with this money." A spirit being that has been in the spiritual world for a long time does not understand that money is so necessary for people, since it no longer has any connection to money.

So you people often cannot understand that life is really about bringing salvation to the soul and acquiring spiritual merit - that this is the true wealth for the spiritual realm. Unfortunately, this spiritual wealth is not visible to people. The many actions that they should do to acquire spiritual merit are perceived as too much effort, too much trouble, and they think they have to pursue other things that bring them money.

I am telling you this in order to make it easier for you to understand that we keep talking about the high and noble life, about the high and noble attitude that people must have. Because the innermost part of the soul longs for this higher striving - it also wants to acquire something, but not earthly, material possessions. The soul strives in completely different directions; people, however, strive for visible success.

And now, dear brothers and sisters, we want to let a spirit being speak to you again, so that you can learn about the laws of God in these reports and perceive something of the life beyond. However, this is only a tiny excerpt from the many experiences of this returned soul. When you have become familiar with the spiritual laws and even with the locations through our explanations, then you too must confirm on your return home what many beings who had returned to the spiritual realm before you and who knew the spiritual language and the spiritual laws had said: "It is exactly as it was told; it is exactly what was explained." And then you are pleased about the knowledge you have and you already know, so to speak, the path you can take. Just as you can live in freedom, choose your own path and choose your own religion when you reach adulthood, so in the world beyond you also have the free will to decide - provided that the person returning home has not burdened themselves with the greatest of burdens.

But you can also express your own obstinacy, your own will. This continues until you have achieved this higher knowledge and you recognize a wondrous and wonderful guidance - this guidance that wants to show the individual the way to the higher worlds, but which he must take of his own free will. And he only takes this path voluntarily if he has given up his passions or his own will, his own obstinacy. He must therefore be ready to strive for the higher goals of the spiritual life. So, dear friends, may God bless you all and give you the strength to take this description correctly.

God bless you.

Leonie: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, my name is Leonie. I am to tell you about my entry into the spiritual world and briefly describe my past life on earth.

I lived as a pious woman on earth and was particularly devoted to my church. What the church proclaimed was dear and holy to me. But I only realized that I had made so many mistakes along the way when I was in the other world. Over time, I realized that I had been caught up in many errors and had not taken the right path.

When I say: "I was a pious woman," that means that I went to church as much as possible and to communion just as much. In the village where I lived with my neighbours, there were others who did not go to the same church as I did. I believed that God did not love them in the same way as those who went to my church. I was firmly convinced of this and expressed my conviction to others in this way in my daily life. So I did not act in true charity. But I considered it my right to treat others in this way because I believed that I was closer to God, which gave me a privileged right. I had my mistakes too, I knew that, but I had a deep faith, and with this faith I wanted to win the kingdom of heaven.

And so the time came for me when I had to leave the world and cross the threshold of the afterlife. There stood before me beautiful and sublime beings. They greeted me, took me by the hand and said: "Look, there is your mother, and a little further back you will find your father. Your brother is also there and all the other relatives, but they were not able to come to greet you. You will probably have the opportunity to meet them later." Mother and father came up to me and greeted me. But I had the feeling that they were not particularly happy. I wanted to speak to them, but the higher beings who stood before me refused to talk and turned them away. There was only a brief greeting.

Then I was asked immediately whether I did not feel that I had done many things wrong. I was still dazed and did not dare to judge. I knelt down and said: "I am a great sinner. But I ask that Mother Mary help me and give me her support in my difficult hour." Well, the exalted beings listened to these words and then ordered me to stand up. But I kept folding my hands and sometimes looking up, as I was used to doing when I was alive on earth. I hoped that in this world, where I was standing, this help would come to me from above. I prayed that Mother Mary would come to me and help me in this difficult hour, because she was my saviour in times of need, as we had prayed on earth.

I prayed, but no one came to me, only the same exalted beings stood there. The surrounding area seemed dark to me, I couldn't see anything. They said to me: "You have now experienced and seen it: you have laid aside your earthly body. It remains on earth, it is returned to earth, and the soul rises up. Now you have the opportunity to reflect on the life you have lived. So you must see: It is not only the earthly body that surrounded you and all the organs in the body that enabled you to think, to act, to rule and to decide. You are here, your ego is here, and you can say: 'I ask.' Yes, you are here, and you were, as you stand now, only wrapped in an earthly body and had to live a life on earth where everything is in its material garment.

So you too were clothed in a material garment and you had received teachings; you went through a teaching that contained many errors. But you had the opportunity to attain bliss in your faith, as it was. If you had truly lived according to this, if you had, as it is said, loved your neighbour as yourself (Matt. 22:39), if you had remembered that every human being is a creature of God, then you would not have distanced yourself from the others just because their path led to another church, to a church that was built with stones and the like just like yours. Only yours believed that it was sanctifying the building in its own way. But every house is sanctified - whether it is a church or a house in which people live - it is sanctified when people live next to and with each other in reverence, with respect for one another. Then their surroundings are sanctified, and

thus their souls strive for the highest goals, for that sanctuary that is of great importance in the world of the soul.

But you have not taken the right path: you have distanced yourself too much from the others, whom God loves just as much as you."

They continued: "We will leave you alone until you have gained sufficient insight. We recommend that you find the way to order. Just as God gives people on earth the free will to decide, so he gives his people here the free will to make their decision. Excepted are those who have burdened themselves with the greatest burdens - just as people on earth do not let those they call criminals walk around freely. So you have the opportunity to build a life for yourself here. We will meet again."

They recommended that I turn to the house that would soon be visible. For the darkness would disappear and then I would see the large building where so many spiritual brothers and sisters flocked. In this large building were the spiritual advisors who tried to show the individual the way, and I could find help there. These exalted beings spoke in this way, and they left it up to me to go down this path to the large building and accept help there - or to go my own way. They said goodbye to me and promised to meet me again. Then I was left to myself. I looked for my mother, my father, for acquaintances, but I found no one. I had the feeling that the darkness, the that was there before had now disappeared. In front of me, very close by, stood a large, long building that had various entrances. Outside, many spirit brothers and sisters were waiting to gain entry into this building. The surroundings reminded me very much of those in my past life on earth.

Now I thought: "It will take a long time before I am accepted. Such large crowds are standing in front of the house - how will I be able to get in?" And I immediately gave up the plan to go into this house. On the one hand, I was a little afraid, and on the other hand, I thought to myself: "It is impossible, there are hundreds or thousands of them standing around this house; how is it possible to be able to speak here?"

So I wanted to look at the surroundings first. And again, I had the feeling as if I were living on earth - there were so many similarities. I saw the meadows, gardens, saw forests, animals and saw houses. But these were not built like those on Earth. I also wondered where I would find accommodation, because there was no one there to look after me. And where should I live now? But it was neither cold nor hot, and so I didn't think about it any further. I wasn't too tired either, so I thought: "I'm sure I'll find someone who will take me in, and I'm sure I can live in a house somewhere. Otherwise I'll look for a place somewhere else, in the forest, on the meadow or in a garden" - that seemed possible to me.

As I moved around the area around the house, I realized that I wasn't the only one wandering around, but that they were coming from all directions. And strangely enough, they weren't just white people like me, but blacks, Indians, Japanese, Chinese and others. Then I thought to myself: "If it is possible for me, I want to return to where I once lived on earth; there will certainly be an opportunity to live there too"; for it had immediately become clear to me that I could penetrate the difficult matter. I had also listened to the conversations of the others, who came from various quarters. They said that they had just come from home and that they were dissatisfied with the busyness of their relatives and the like; some spoke of great disappointments and surprises, others expressed their joy. And so I thought to myself: "If it was possible for them to return, it will be possible for me too."

But then I spoke to a sister who was walking alone just like me; I told her that I had not been here long, but that I still had the desire to return to my former home on earth. She agreed to accompany me there, and so I let her lead me, so to speak. We thought about our home and so we were able to find our way there. Yes, we had the feeling of being pulled or guided by a string. I went with her to her house and she came with me to mine. And so we listened to the conversations of these people; they did not please us and they could not offer us anything. So I thought about it and said to myself: "I know my homeland; but if it is possible, I would like to see a little more of

the world. I don't really want to see Europe, but other countries interest me more; I would like to see those people and how they live."

Because as a human being I had not been able to do all of this: It had been my wish to go to Greece, to America, to Egypt, to India, to Japan and so on. Yes, it had been a dream of mine to go there and see how the people there live. "I would like that," I thought, but it was not possible for me as a human being - I would never have been able to raise the money that would have been necessary. So I had had to stay in my homeland, was generally satisfied and had just let it remain a wish. But now it was no longer to be like that.

My companion shared the view that we could now take a closer look at something of the earthly world. She also thought: "To seek advice in this house, as we were recommended to do, seems to be something impossible. They are standing there in such large crowds - no, we don't want to wait that long. But we could check from time to time to see if we had better access."

So we agreed to go together and wander in the earthly realm. Before I decided to do that, however, I said: "I have the need to go to church." And I asked whether there would be a place of worship, a church or something similar in the world beyond, because this was what I was used to from my life on earth. I wanted to go to church, I wanted to pray to God and ask him to forgive me - but for that to happen, I would have to have a church. My companion said that she had also been to these places of worship, but she did not feel that it changed anything in her life, and so she was looking for other ways to get help. She was of the opinion that there were other ways to gain knowledge more quickly or to get help for ascension more quickly without having to speak to this big house and constantly go to this church, this place of worship. She said that she also prayed quietly to herself. But I said that I wanted to see such a church, and so we went there together.

The place of worship that we came to consisted of a roof that stood on beautiful pillars. The building was open in all directions. It was also not like on earth, where there were so many objects in churches and so many things to look at. The building was, so to speak, empty. The floor was covered, not with a carpet, as I initially thought, but with soft moss. And so people knelt down - everyone did so - and everyone prayed as they were used to. Now, before we entered this place of worship, higher beings were also there. But they were not prepared to explain the path, the path of life in the afterlife, to each individual. Instead, they only said: "All of God's creatures pray here - they are brothers and sisters from the earthly kingdom who belong to the most diverse religions. Do you agree to go in there? The path is open from all directions, you can only stream in."

I thought: "Why is he saying that to me?" And I remembered: we had our church, and the others had theirs. Then I thought: "Now we are with God, and there is only one church; for there is only one Father who watches over all, and he is the father of everyone."

It took me some effort to accept it and live in this belief: everyone is equally loved by God, and so to speak everyone asks for grace and support for the ascent, for the long path that lies ahead of them.

So I went and prayed in my own way. After a while we left this place of worship. I also spoke to my companion and asked whether our prayer would be heard: "Does God hear the prayer that ascends to him? So many people pray, and people pray here too - does he hear it?"

I began to doubt. I thought I was right in assuming that he did not take the same joy in every prayer. And that is the case: God does not take the same joy in every prayer.

Well, we had decided to see a bit of the world. Before that, we tried to make another acquaintance, because we said to ourselves: "In the countries we want to go to, we should actually be accompanied by someone who knows the country or the city we are going to, who can also tell us something about the customs and traditions; otherwise we will just wander around and learn nothing." It wasn't long before we made the acquaintance of a brother who was willing to take us to his homeland. And he took us to Greece. He told us about the difficult life of those people, about the great poverty and about those who kept the money for themselves and had nothing left for the poor. He told us that too little or nothing was being done for the poor people. He also reported that

the faith of these poor people was not what it should be, that their faith simply did not have the same impact, and much more.

Yes, we were actually much more interested in how people lived than in their faith. We wanted to see how people lived and what they looked like. And we soon saw the poverty and, on the other hand, the wealth of certain people. It was not difficult for us to find other companions for those countries that we as people had dreamed of. But we always saw the same picture: money played a big role for people. Here, some lived in great poverty, in hunger and died of hunger, while others lived in luxury. And we also saw the prayers of certain people, their great devotion to their faith and their sacrifices. Some made spiritual sacrifices, if I may say so, and others made their earthly sacrifices or, so to speak, practiced their idolatry. I did not like that.

I had to think back to my childhood, when we were taught how people had made sacrifices to God in the old days and how the sacrifices were then abolished by Jesus Christ, who said: "It is not necessary for you to make such sacrifices; I have made the great sacrifice for you, and you should no longer make such sacrifices - you should make sacrifices in a different way: in love for your neighbour."

So we stayed here and there for quite a long time, but we also went back to our spiritual home in turn to see whether there were now fewer brothers and sisters waiting; but we always found that there were still a lot of them, and we had the feeling that their number would never decrease. We had no idea that new ones were constantly coming. So we wanted to go our own way; we wanted to experience first what we could not and were not allowed to have in human life. But we were on the wrong track, because we could have spared ourselves these paths, we could have had insight into these countries in the spiritual realm as well, and that would have been on a higher level. But we did not have this knowledge.

The fact that we were so drawn to these countries was proof that we were still so connected to the earthly world. Our thinking and desires were still so human - we couldn't adapt to a different life so quickly. We were given time to adapt, and so we left of our own accord. But then I suddenly had the feeling that it was enough, that I had seen enough of all these things, and I was disappointed in the end. I saw a lot of suffering among people, which saddened me; and I had many, many more questions than before. Because I said to myself: "Why do people have to die of hunger while others are very rich? Why can't people's money be divided up so that no one has to die of hunger? Why can't earthly goods be distributed so that people don't have to suffer and fear?" I was to get the answer to that later. They were just questions - questions that I asked myself and that we discussed among ourselves. Then I went back to my spiritual home. But I felt abandoned and lost, I had no home.

But the others didn't have one either, and so they decided to go here and there. They wanted to see and experience as much as possible, so to speak. Because they believed that they couldn't make up for it and that they wouldn't be able to experience anything like that again. They would be seized by a higher power that would make this impossible for them, and they would then be tied to one place in the spiritual world. And so we wanted to at least have this experience.

So one day we were talking together in a small group when a brother came to us. He invited us to come to his house and said: "Some people have just moved out - they were allowed to move up - and that's why I have room for you now. Come to my house, you can live there, and my house will be your house; you won't be so lost."

We gladly accepted this invitation, went into his house, and each had his own room. This room was simply furnished - we had a bed and something like a table, I would say, and we were happy with that, and otherwise we spent more time outside the house. But now we had a home where we could go, where we could meet together in one room, and we had the feeling of security of having a roof. That went on for a while without us being concerned with higher things. But personally I always kept to my prayer time as best I could and immersed myself in prayer, as I was used to on earth. So I believed in my heart: "The hour and salvation will definitely come when I

will be led somewhere else and perhaps meet with my parents, my brothers and sisters and relatives."

| So I prayed, and I urged the others to do the same. This distancing from others because they did not belong to the same religion - I had overcome that. And I believe that many others have experienced the same thing as me, because in the country that one has entered, one recognizes a leader, a father, and under this father, under this divine rule, one stands and bows, provided one is of good will.

But how long it took for me to wander from one country to another, and how long I led this lazy life in the world beyond, I do not know. But one time it happened that a visitor came to us and asked about me of all people; he warned me that I had not followed the advice to stand in line at that building. They were expecting me, they wanted to show me the way - yes, this was said in a tone of reproach. I was made to understand clearly that I should now set out to return to that place and wait until it was my turn to enter. I excused myself by saying that there were so many spirit brothers and sisters there and it would be simply impossible to get in. Then they said: "Yes, you were given free will, and with this free will you could do as you pleased. But now the higher world is intervening - your actions have been satisfied, now you must queue."

So I went there. I didn't pay any attention to the others, but I thought that those who had moved into this house with me had also been asked to queue. I already mentioned that it was a large house with many entrances. Now I went there, and it seemed to me as if they were waiting for me. They called me over and said: "You should stand here and wait until it is your turn." I obeyed these words and queued. Many conversations were held there, because there were so many people ahead of me. But actually it didn't take that long, they moved forward very quickly. So I had the impression that the conversations in there weren't held for very long. But everyone standing there was afraid - some were even trembling, and others prayed that God would have mercy on them. And then I asked: "Is this the judgment, is judgment being passed on us?" They said: "We don't know, but it is certainly a serious matter."

- "Yes," I thought to myself, "have I perhaps done something wrong again?" For I had not practiced obedience, as I had been advised from the very beginning to stand in line - so I had lengthened my journey myself. I also began to pray again, and I prayed again to Mary that she would help me in my hour of need. Then it was my turn. And here stood a row of tall, beautifully dressed beings. Some had faces full of kindness and love, and others seemed very strict. I thought to myself: "If only I could approach such a being who has turned his kind gaze upon me", and I tried to push myself a little to the side, so that I could get to his side. But it didn't go that far: without further ado, they took me by the arm and placed me directly in front of this stern angel. Then they asked me what insights I had now gained in the spiritual world, as I had made the most of my time. I was dismayed and ashamed: for I had made the most of it, so to speak, for my own pleasure. I had gone and observed the lives of people - but what could I say about what I had learned? And I just said that I felt sorry for those people who had to die of hunger. "Yes", they said, "it is right that you feel sorry for them; but one must also live a life of deeds, one must actively help and support others in the spiritual world too. You shouldn't just look at things superficially, you have to think about everything and learn from it. You haven't learned anything," he said and pushed me away.

Nothing learned - that happened so quickly. And so I came to a kind angel - there were several of them. So I went to one who seemed particularly kind to me and asked him: "Can you stand by me, can you help me?" He took me by the hand and led me out of the house. I said to him: "I don't know what I have to do - they were with me for such a short time, they didn't explain the way to me." Then the kind angel answered: "You are being given a new opportunity to gain knowledge. What you have seen, all the hardship and all the suffering, has made a certain impression on you. And what did you believe? You had prayed in your human life, but you had distanced yourself from those people who did not have the same religion as you. You did wrong. Because you have no generosity in you, you do not recognize the love of God; you do not see that

God loves every creature and approaches everyone - everyone, whether they are a sinner or not, whether they are poor or rich. God approaches them, and everyone thus has the opportunity to go to God. People should learn to understand each other, they should be understanding and benevolent towards each other. This benevolence was lacking in you. Now I recommend that you practice this feeling of benevolence a little. You will find new opportunities to do so. We leave it up to you, you must find the way yourself. If you find it, you will shorten your path of ascent. But if you cannot find it, I will be happy to show you the way."

And the angel with the kind eyes continued: "You know, the doors of heaven are wide open to receive the blessed and the holy. But there is more to being blessed and holy than how you have lived." He then recommended that I be completely alone, think about the life I had lived, about everything I had done wrong. "Try to learn your lessons from everything you have ever learned, done, and from the spiritual world. Build up a spiritual life for yourself and try to raise your inner feelings. Just strive for the higher meaning and think about the path you would like to take to help these unfortunate people, these people who are ill in their souls. Now occupy yourself with other things than with the customs and traditions of the peoples."

And he promised to come back to me; he would find me again. And he also said: "You can now go back to your house." I was deeply impressed by everything I had experienced. I knew I had to go before these high beings again. "These high and strict beings were full of understanding," I thought. "They didn't punish me, they gave me time, and this kind one had said: 'Be quiet for yourself and think.'

" Yes, I wanted to think. I did it and realized how narrow-minded I had been in human life, and I wanted to overcome this. I now realized that everyone has the right to a beautiful place in the divine world and that everyone must be helped to attain this. "But how is this possible?" I asked myself. "After my time of reflection, should I approach people and try to encourage them to think higher? How should I do it?" I was full of questions. But then the kind one came to me again in my house, in my room, and he discussed with me which path I should take. He said: "You wanted to be a good person - you wanted to and you did good things; but you did too little of the deeds and made the big mistake of keeping your distance from people of other faiths.

But God forgives many people this kind of offence if they are not malicious in their inner being, if they do it out of a lack of knowledge, out of a false doctrine. But if someone treats another person with malice, intentionally harms him, harms him in body and soul, God will punish him severely." Then he gave me the advice: "Now the most important thing is that you raise your feelings. You should go to people and try to encourage them to think higher. I will make sure that you get support that always tells you how you have to do it."

And so it happened. I got a companion - it was a teacher. He scolded me very often in the beginning; yes, it was a strict school that I had to go through with him. He went with me from person to person: once we accompanied a good person, then malicious, quarrelsome people. Here I was supposed to direct my influence to the good of the person. But I lacked the power of persuasion, the power of determination - and I was supposed to have that. The companion kept asking me questions. I had been through a difficult time, but in this way I had managed to achieve higher thinking and will. And then I was released back into the spiritual world. There I was received again by this kind being and was told that it was now time for me and that they had ordered me to attend schools in the spiritual world in order to be properly informed about the plan of salvation and redemption.

Well, from the bottom of my heart I only had the desire to do good to everyone and to wish everyone well; and I wanted to give up my best place just to let the other person have the advantage - that's how far I had come. I had my companion, this teacher, to thank for that, who had led me through the hard school. And then I had the same fate as everyone else: I went to school and was taught about the plan of salvation and creation.

Then I was taken out of school again and led before the strict judges again. They spoke to me about

the future. They spoke about the work that I would have to do in the spiritual world in the near future, and that I would be tested for my loyalty, my perseverance and my honesty.

Faith in God was firmly established in me, because I was in his kingdom. It was now a matter of attaining higher knowledge, which is decisive in this kingdom; it was a matter of acting and thinking in accordance with the will of God and the higher spiritual world. I had to learn that in order to be strengthened to help in the plan of salvation and to be strengthened for a new life on earth, in order to then live as a better person on earth, to serve others and to be a support to my fellow human beings - but a support in God's plan of salvation. Now I have described something of my spiritual life to you. So I hope that through my explanations some of you have come to new insights and that you are already encouraged in this life to recognize and achieve what is still waiting for me. Greetings from God.

Experience report of the ascending spirit being Leonie by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.
Template: tape recording.

next case.

May 2, 1962,

The peddler Albert - a life with limited intelligence.

Why a person's intelligence can be limited and how he can regain it in the spiritual realm.

Control spirit: God bless you. I am the control. Dear brothers and sisters, Brother Albert asks for your attention. He briefly tells something about his life on earth and how he experienced the first time in the world beyond. Now he lives in higher knowledge, he has gone through purification. So may God's blessing reach you all. God bless you.

Albert: God bless you. My dear brothers and sisters, my name is Albert, that is, I was called Albert when I lived here on earth.

Later, in the spiritual world, I put the name aside and I took on the name Friedrich, I liked it better.

But now I had to tell you the name I had on earth. Yes, dear brothers and sisters, I didn't have a golden trade. I was a peddler, went from house to house and advertised my wares. I had sweeping sand, sand soap, string, shoelaces or whatever they call it, and cart grease and hand grease for sale. That's how I offered it to people. To those who bought something from me I said: "God bless you a thousand times," and I wished them a long life and good health; the others who didn't buy anything from me I cursed in secret. People knew me in the village and the surrounding area, and since they didn't want my curses, they bought something from me anyway, and then I said "God bless you a thousand times."

So I sold nothing but that kind of ware my whole life, from my early youth onwards. If I had some money saved up, I would take two or three days off. I found working exhausting and I wanted to be a free person, to enjoy nature and not work like the others. I liked life that way and that's how I lived. I also believed in God and I prayed. But I had no opportunity to do good works, I had far too little money. At about the age of fifty - I can't say exactly now - I passed away. I then woke up in a world that amazed me. In fact, it reminded me all too much of the life I had lived. It was all there: the forests, the trees, the rivers, the houses - everything, everything. And then, of course, I thought about how one would have to earn a living in this new world. I thought: "I certainly can't go from house to house here and promote the goods to people, because they don't need this stuff anymore - it doesn't even exist anymore - they don't need sand and they don't need string or shoe polish and the like. So how am I supposed to earn my living here?"

Those were my first thoughts, and I immediately withdrew a little, as I was used to in human life - back then I had withdrawn from the great men, because they only looked down on me and

I didn't want to have anything to do with them. So I had the feeling that there would be such great men in the new world too. I didn't see anything of God. At first I naturally thought that I would be presented with God here and that I would now see Christ and so on. But nothing of the sort happened. So I thought: "Yes, then I'll do it again like I used to, I'll withdraw, I don't want to have anything to do with this better society."

And I managed it, and nobody really paid any particular attention to me. At the beginning, someone greeted me and said: "Well, Albert, now a new life is beginning."

- "Yes," I thought, "I'll see how." He wished me luck in this new home and in this new life, then said goodbye and left me to my fate.

So I had no house and I didn't know where to go. But on the other hand, that didn't matter to me at all, because it was neither hot nor cold and the meadows were wonderful, beautifully blooming and green. "Well then," I thought, "I'll lie down on the meadow, I'll find somewhere to stay." That wasn't a problem for me. I then chose a place that I liked, lay down a little to the side in the bushes and watched everything that was going on in this village.

There were many people there; I was not alone or with only a few people. I had the feeling that it was a village, but there were certainly more people there than in the village I had lived in on earth. There was a lot of hustle and bustle and I thought to myself: "Well, what are they all doing? If you are in heaven, you don't work. Who would want to work there?" And I thought: "They are yet stupid if they work there. I don't work." And so I just lay down in the green, enjoyed everything and changed my position now and then. Then suddenly I saw someone who had lived with me in the same village; he had been a carpenter and his name was Anton. I called out to him: "Well, Anton, you're here too, of all people, you're here too." And Anton looked at me and said: "Albert, what, you're here? I don't have time, I don't have time." And he was gone. He walked away as if there was a fire somewhere and he had to put it out. And I thought: "The stupid guy, where is he going? He could sit down with me in the green now, we could chat, we could talk about the new world and so on." Nothing of the sort, he moved on. Over time I began to be interested in what all the hustle and bustle was going on there. Now and then I saw such high-ranking personalities walking back and forth; they were busy with one thing and another. And when I saw one who came too close to me, I left. I didn't want to get into his hands, I wanted to be my own master, I wanted to be alone.

Even on earth I had wanted nothing to do with great masters. I thought: "No, you want to be free; and I don't want to work like the others. I'll keep to myself." I succeeded. So I lay here and there for a long time. On the other hand, I would have been very surprised to see what goes on in those houses. And that was actually the interesting thing about human life: you could pull this bell, knock on that door, and you could hear and see all sorts of things. You got an idea of life and knew everything that was going on without having to be a close member of these families. And that would have interested me here too, and I would have loved to go to the doors. Whenever I dared to go there, I always looked into the house and looked, but there was no bell to ring. I didn't really dare to do that either, because as soon as I got close to a house, I saw another one of those noble people hurrying out, and so I left again. I did that for a long, long time. And as I was lying comfortably in the grass again, watching everything, someone I knew came along. And who was it? It was the village priest. I called out to him: "Reverend, Reverend!" He looked around and said: "What, Albert, you? You're here?" And I said: "Yes, Reverend, come over to me." But the reverend said: "Albert, I'm not the reverend here, I'm your brother here, you can call me "you" here; because we all call each other "you", because we are brothers and sisters, we are all a family. I'm not the reverend; you just shouldn't call after me anymore that I'm the reverend."

Then I thought: "Why? He was the reverend after all." And I found it difficult to call him "you". I tried and said: "Come over, sit down next to me, we can have a chat." Then he said: "No, Albert, I don't have time, I don't have time, I have to go to work."

- "To work?" I called after him, "to what kind of work?" I thought: "Well, if he isn't a pastor here,

what kind of job does he have, what is he doing here?" And he disappeared. I thought: "What is there to work for in heaven? I can live here and enjoy an excellent, beautiful life. Here you don't have to go hungry or thirsty, and there is always something happening; you can even entertain yourself." I liked this life, what is there to work for? No, I couldn't get my head around that.

Then I was simply amazed at what was being done there, what was being created there, because I didn't see them anywhere at work. They were simply gone, and I didn't know whether they were in the houses or somewhere else, I didn't see them. And I didn't even dare to go so close to the people, because I was afraid that they would catch me and assign me a job, and I didn't want that. And as I was studying again and thinking: "Why are they working and they leave me alone?"

I saw about eight men coming; they were pulling a long cart with a long drawbar. Everyone was holding on to the drawbar and it seemed as if they had a heavy load to pull - they were blowing away. I thought: "Yes, of course, it's their own fault." Because I thought: "Here in the kingdom of heaven there are no horses, everyone has to pull their own load; and if it's a big load, then they have to join forces and pull the cart like that." Then I thought: "That's it, we actually have it good, we can carry on living. Also, even when we die, we live on. But the animals? There are no horses here; I haven't seen any animals at all. So, the animal, if it's dead, it's dead." That was clear to me. "There are no animals here, otherwise a horse would definitely have been harnessed to pull such a heavy load." And then it seemed so wonderful to me again that I wasn't harnessed to such a cart - I was happy. Then I thought about why I had such a good life and thought: "Christ said: 'Blessed are the poor' (Luke 6:20).

On earth I had no money, I led a very modest life. I had nothing, I had to do without, while others had a good life. They had much more, a house, a family - but I had no family, no house, I had nothing at all. So I was one of the poor," I thought, "and now the poor have the advantage and have a good life. And the others, who had a good life on earth but did not appreciate it and did not live a life pleasing to God, now have to work." That was my thought, and I thought that was perfectly fine, especially since I saw that there were others like me lying here and there in the meadow, walking in the woods and doing nothing. So I was not alone, and you could see it in their faces: they had also been poor people, they had nothing noble about them and looked really miserable. Then I thought: "It's perfectly fine, they should be able to rest for once and enjoy the better life."

So this was a constant confirmation for me that I was on the right path and that everything was fine, just as it was. So I didn't think about it any more. I then saw several times how people pulled a large cart together. Another time I saw someone dragging a heavy sack on their back, while another rolled something in front of them and couldn't move forward. Then I thought: "Well, that's how they want it." I would also like to say: What I liked so much and appreciated so much was that they were neither hungry nor thirsty. It was always so beautifully evenly light, a pleasant atmosphere. People no longer had any concept of time. There was no time, there was no change between day and night, and there was no clock; people were not interested in the time. But at some point I thought: "There must be something that determines punctuality, because the same people always came back from work and went back to work in a certain rhythm." I experienced this once: It was completely quiet, no one passed by, I saw no one going to work, no one, and it was completely silent. I thought to myself: "It's just not that time yet, they'll come." But I had the feeling:

"It's going to be a long time before this hustle and bustle starts on the streets and in the alleys." But then they came, and I had the feeling that they were dressed differently, and some of them had flowers in their hands, in their hair and in their clothes. It was quite clear: They were going to a party. That interested me, of course, and I thought: "A party could be something for me too," and I followed them. I then took some branches from the bushes along the path and some flowers and stuck them in my dress and behind my ears so that no one would recognize me, so that there would be no difference between them and me - I thought there would be no difference, and so I mingled with the others. Then I suddenly saw that they were leaving the village - I had never dared to go that

far, because I was cautious and was always worried that someone might come after me, which I didn't want. But now that everyone was coming out of the houses and walking this long way, I was sure I wouldn't attract attention.

So I mingled with the crowd and took the same path. The path then led up a large ravine and there was a wonderful view. But I was cautious: I went near one person, then near the other, and I wanted to know how they spoke and what they talked about. So I heard: They were all looking forward to the festival, to the surprises, and they expressed their joy. And I did the same; when someone asked me, I was happy too and said: "I have been waiting for the festival for a long time and am now happy to be taking part" - that is what the others said, and I repeated it after them. The path was quite long. But it was different to walk than it had been before with the human body, with which one had dragged oneself along so laboriously - now it was so easy, one could move so easily.

Then suddenly I saw a large crowd gathered there, and people were streaming towards this crowd from all sides. "This is the festival now," I thought, said. But then I suddenly noticed that among these beautifully dressed people there were also these noblemen whom I had been happy to avoid. And now, where should I go? Now I was too far away from the familiar surroundings and I could no longer sneak away so easily. In the meantime a commotion had arisen, music and a lot of noise could be heard. But there were so many of these noblemen among the others and I wanted to weave my way through everywhere.

| Suddenly someone grabbed my arm and said to me: "Albert, you don't belong here. Go back." I didn't dare say anything and walked away from the person who had grabbed me and walked slightly backwards. But then I tried again because I thought: "How does he even know that my name is Albert?"

And why does he say: 'You don't belong here'?

I belong in this new homeland too. Why do they want to expel me? It was God's will that I live here; why are they sending me away?" So I simply went to the other side and tried to get into the crowd from there. Then it happened again, someone came, grabbed me by the arm and said: "Albert, you don't belong here. Get out of here." I was very intimidated, I was scared and thought: "How do they all know that my name is Albert?" But I wanted to have a look at what was going on and thought: "Perhaps you should think about whether it wouldn't be better if you asked if there was any work to be done." But then I saw that a large ring had been drawn, a kind of barrier. And I noticed that I wasn't the only one trying to get through; others had tried too. But everyone was grabbed, whether their name was Albert or something else, everyone had to leave, had to make their way back. Then I thought to myself: "Yes, if the others meet me there, they will all see that I simply don't belong or that I'm an outsider. What should I do? Maybe I can lie down somewhere nearby." I tried that, but I was grabbed again and was told again: "Get out of here, you don't belong here." Then I plucked up courage and said: "*There you go! There you go, there you go, what do I have to do to belong here? I want to belong here too.*"

- "Yes, only those who have made a contribution to this celebration are allowed to take part. Those who have been invited are here; you are not invited."

- "But then you can invite me now," I said, "I want to belong here too."

Then he said: "No, no, no; you are much too lazy, too lazy to work. We don't reward laziness here with such beautiful festivals."

- "I'm not lazy," I said, "I'm ready to do the hardest work right away."

Then one of them said to me: "Now go back to where you came from, wherever you are lying or standing, it doesn't matter. You don't belong here. Go back, I'll remember you then."

He said this very forcefully. I had no choice but to retreat again. And then I saw: I wasn't alone; they were coming from other directions too, and they were just as dejected as I was. Then I took the flowers I had put in my pocket and threw them away: "So I'm not one of them. Why do I need the flowers here that I decorated myself with for the festival? As far as I'm concerned, they can all see that I don't belong here." I didn't want any more flowers on me and left.

Then I met someone who said to me: "Did they also...?"

- "Yes," I said, "they sent me away too."
- "Yes, why?" - "I don't know," I said, "I don't know why I have to leave."
- "Yes, where are you going?"
- "I was advised to go back to the same place I came from. I don't know, I'm very unhappy." And the other said: "Yes, I think we make mistakes; because if the others in the same village are doing well, why shouldn't we be doing well? We definitely make mistakes."

And I asked him: "Tell me, what were you when you were alive, what did you do for work?" He said: "I was a cobbler. But you know, now, in this new world, I see what I did wrong. I drank too much and I didn't provide enough for the family; I was in the pub a lot, and that's the mistake."

- "Oh, yes, you know," I said, "I went peddling and I didn't always wish people well; and I think I have to pay for that."

But then we separated, we had too little interest in each other. The cobbler went his way and I went my way again and thought: "Okay, now I'll go to the same place where I was last and wait until the nobleman comes. then he should tell me what to do." And I went back and there was nothing to do, everything was so quiet.

The whole village was empty, everyone had gone to the festival, only a few were there and were unhappy. But then they came back and there was activity again. You could hear the happy voices; some were singing and everyone was happy and content. I thought: "Poor creature me, I can't sing like them and I can't be happy. After all, I only have this meadow to lie down on; the meadow is my home, it is everything to me." So they all went back to their houses and then it started all over again: They went back to work and some were carrying something on their backs, others were pulling or rolling something forward - it was like before. But it had been a distraction, they had had a festival after all. And then came the man who had said to me: "I will remember you." I was lying on the ground and he came to me and said: "Get up, brother, you must go to work now."

- "Yes, yes, good," I was a little dazed on the one hand, and I had promised to do the hardest work. I said: "Yes, but I don't know if I'm really strong enough to do hard work."

And he said: "We will make sure that you have enough strength to do the work."

I asked whether I could then live in a house like the others or whether the meadow would still be my home.

Then he said: "No, you can live in a house in the future. Of course you won't have a house for yourself, there will be many, many in the same house as you."

- "Yes, good," I said, "then guide me. What do I have to do?"

- "You will find out soon. Come with me now, come."

We walked together through the village streets and suddenly he stopped in front of a beautiful house and then said: "Now, come in, now a different life begins."

Uh! When I entered a room there was a table and they were sitting around it, all these noble people, those I had always avoided. They didn't scold me, you can't say that, but they did inspire me quite a bit. And then one of the people who was speaking said: "Now tell us something about your life. We would like to hear from your mouth what good deeds you have done and we would like to hear your mistakes - from your own mouth." Yes, I didn't know any good deeds, nor could I name my mistakes; I was so afraid of all these many noble people and couldn't say a word. And then they said: "Why don't you want to speak? You can't hide anything here; there is nothing that is not lying there in plain sight."

Then I thought: "Why do I have to say it when they can see everything?", but I didn't dare to say it. Then they spoke to me: "We want to hear from you what good and bad you have done. Can you remember your life?"

| I said: "No."

But they insisted: "Yes." They wanted to give me time and then led me into another room. I was completely alone there. I had a place to sit, a table, there were even flowers, and I was supposed to stay here and study my good deeds. But I couldn't think, I was still full of fear; there were about six of them, and one was more distinguished than the other. I thought: "If only there was one - I could talk to one, but not to six together." No, that was too much for me. But then I studied and studied: "What have I transgressed against?"

Yes, one thing was clear to me: I had cursed those who hadn't bought anything from me. But I had said "thank you a thousand times" to the others who had bought something from me - and that's what I wanted to say now too. I was left in this room for quite a long time.

Then someone came in and said: "So now, Albert, do you know what good and bad you have done in your life?"

And I said: "Yes, I think so, but I don't want to say it in front of everyone if I can tell you. You can then tell the others."

- "Good, then you can tell me here and I will tell my brothers."

Then I said that I had cursed the people because they hadn't bought anything from me. But I also said that I had finally wished the others all the best.

He then replied: "Is that all you can remember?"

I said: "Yes, I always thought about that, I had to say it every day.

I said 'Thank you' every day, and every day I cursed those who didn't buy anything from me."

- "And you have nothing else to say? Do you really remember nothing at all?"

- "Oh, I can't really remember."

But now he/I could remember it, and he told me what I had sometimes taken with me, how I had sometimes argued with my neighbours, how I had become violent, caused them pain and cursed them - not those who hadn't bought anything from me, but the other people who had come into contact with me and with whom I had gotten into arguments and with whom I had also...

Yes, he knew all that; but I had forgotten everything that had happened there. He said: "You see, it's just good here, here no one hides anything, absolutely nothing."

And strangely enough, it was as if I was living as a human being again, yes, I found myself transported back to the earthly world with these neighbours and saw everything that I had done that I shouldn't have done. So, there was nothing to deny - I had said I didn't know anymore - it was made clear to me, it was clear to me, and I could no longer deny anything. He stood there and said: "Now you have experienced everything again, and you now know what you have done, what you have done."

- "Yes, but please, please," and I fell to my knees before him, "tell that to the others; but don't take me to them, because I can't speak very well, I can't defend myself."

And he answered: "You don't need to defend yourself; we want to hear from you what you have done; you don't need to defend yourself." He seemed to have some understanding for me, poor creature, and said: "Good, I'm going to the brothers now and will present this request to them. If they agree to accept it, good, then I'll come back to you and take you to a place of work. But if they insist that you go before them and tell them what you have done, then you must come - be prepared for it."

Phew, I was scared and worried and I thought: "Now he knows everything. Why do I have to tell the others everything?"

I was left alone for a while and I was scared. And in this fear I began to pray: "Father, dear Father in heaven, help me, free me, stand by me." And I prayed as much as I could: "You saints of heaven, you must not let me down, stand by me!" So I prayed loudly, loudly and when this nobleman came in again, I continued to pray, continued to pray - he should see that I was a pious being, yes, that I prayed. Then he said to me: "Now my brothers have seen sense of you, and this time we will leave it like that. I have told them who you are; I have also spoken of your stupidity," he said. I didn't care, I just didn't want to stand in front of everyone. And I thanked him and was glad that at least I

hadn't had to stand in front of them all. I was able to leave the room again, I didn't have to walk past them, and I breathed a sigh of relief.

Then he said to me: "But Albert, I have now stood up for you, I have helped you, I have made your path easier. I will assume that in the future you will do me a favour too, that you will carry out the work you have to do to our satisfaction and not run away from it. Then you too can go to such a party next time.

But someone like you now is not allowed to go to a party. You have to learn a lot first, you have to change. The need for this is there; because you still have the indifferent nature in you; that must be driven out of you. You must understand the seriousness of spiritual life, you must carry out spiritual work to our satisfaction. It is not the case here that you do not work. Those who work a lot receive a high wage, those who do not work receive nothing."

All of this was a bit too much for me and had gone so quickly. But I was happy. I was more comfortable and at ease now than before, when I was still lying on this meadow - it had not been quite so comfortable for me then. Because I had known that I was now living in a new world, and it had seemed to me as if I was not accepted by this new world and as if the moment might come when I would be accepted. And that is exactly how it was. So despite everything that had happened, I was glad that the time had come and that I had been accepted. I wanted to know what work I should do and they said to me: "You saw for yourself how they pull heavy loads; and that is not so easy, because they are really heavy loads."

- "Well, what kind of loads are they? Is it really necessary to lug around such heavy loads in the kingdom of heaven?"

I would understand that later, I would not have to worry about it now, but would have to learn to work; it was now about working, about the willingness, about the affirmation of work. Yes, fine. Then they went with me to a workshop. It was fully occupied, they were busy everywhere, and no one spoke, so to speak, everyone did their work. All kinds of things were being worked on there.

I was told: "Do you see this big piece of wood here? It has to be taken to another workshop for processing. This piece of wood has already been processed here, and another is being done in another workshop; you must now push this big piece of wood there." I was given a suitable cart, and I had to push this heavy piece - I found it incredibly heavy - in front of me to another workshop.

Then I was told: "You don't need to ask: 'Why are they doing this?' You should do the work now, and do it willingly. At least so many pieces have to be transported there before you can rest."

Yes, I put the first piece down a few times; I just had the feeling that it was so heavy. Then I saw that others were doing the same work as me; some had it just as hard as I did, while others found it as easy as a toy - I didn't know why. So I did my work; I promised and I did it.

After a while, I was praised for it, for my perseverance - I had done it well and I should just keep going. I was happy, glad, they were satisfied. And I was overjoyed that I was no longer lying on the lawn; I was one of the others now.

Then one day someone said to me: "Now that's enough of this work, you can get to work at the workbench." They showed me the work, how I had to carve, and it had to be very precise. There were people who taught me how to handle the tools and how it had to be done. I liked this work better. Firstly, it was much easier - but it had to be exact - and secondly, I realised that there was more freedom here. There was no requirement to do a certain amount, but rather greater emphasis was placed on accuracy - it had to be exact.

Then others came along and explained that it was better to do it another way. So I realised that those who were teaching me did not always agree, that others expressed a completely different opinion. But over time I joined in the conversation, became very skilled at this carving and did my work correctly.

Then I was relieved again. Now the same person who had taken me or fetched me back then

came to me again and said: "Well, you have done some work now. Now a different phase is beginning. You have to learn something now, in the spiritual world you have to learn too."

He then took me to a school where I had to write, read and do arithmetic. So we were taught for a certain time. It was very simple things, because I had no real education in human life; I had learned nothing, there was nothing in me. It was explained that in this way, what was still deeply rooted in the innermost being would be slowly peeled out. We were not too stupid for it, but we needed a certain amount of training, then we too would be able to understand and learn many things. I was not taught alone, there were others with me. And so we had to understand the bare essentials at first, then more and more was added. We were taught about the ruling order, about the many levels, about the many villages and cities in the afterlife, about the good and the bad, the willing and the unwilling, who are in the spiritual realm.

| We were also told about these evil ones, how they can exercise power over people. And over time, people began to explain to us that the spiritual world - those very same nobles - can arrange for a burdened spirit being to be placed under a spiritual spell in its next human life, which means that it is then unable to see things clearly, that the spirit of this person is then, so to speak, 'shadowed' and is considered by his fellow human beings to be not fully responsible. This spell must then be broken again after the return home in the world beyond. This happens through instruction, through work, through willingness and a readiness to make sacrifices.

You are tested in various ways and then very slowly the spiritual spell that had limited you falls away. So it is not the case that you are immediately clear-headed and understand everything when you have laid aside your earthly body. Of course, this is the case with many people who have returned home - those whose genetic makeup was not such that they could have been given this intelligence; there was therefore no development, and the spiritual world works accordingly on every person.

So it will add to one person while it puts another under a spell, and for another it will loosen the bindings and give them the opportunity to develop. So each person is a personality of their own. Over time it was explained to me: "You were put under this spiritual spell because of an earlier fault, and this spiritual spell or limitation will remain with you for a certain time in the world beyond."

So I was enlightened in this respect and then achieved this spiritual freedom through my work, through my willingness, my readiness to make sacrifices, so that I became free in my thoughts and could carry out intelligent actions. So I had regained equal rights with everyone else. I was happy. It became clear to me that everyone has to put aside their guilt when they pass over to the world beyond, that everyone expresses themselves according to their nature, just as I had done. I had not returned home as an intelligent being, I had no intelligent reasoning powers - and that is why the angelic world was considerate of me, and that is why I was allowed to enter a fairly good spiritual sphere, where there was light, where there was a lot of green and a lot of beauty to experience.

In the same village as me were beings who had burdened themselves in some way or another and who were now quickly put into the work process. Those who had a large or greater burden to bear had to do hard work. After a certain time they had dealt with it and were put into more pleasant work. So in this village, at this stage, one went through a development that enabled one to have a clear view afterwards and to be faced with new tasks. One enters a better, higher sphere, where different conditions apply, where life is sometimes completely different, different expectations are placed on the individual, but where judgments are also made in a different way and great tasks are set for the individual. The spirit world of God has great expectations, it places great hope in the individual that he is capable of bearing great responsibility. And if you do not fulfil these expectations, you are reprimanded and then you do not receive a higher and better task for a long time; you must therefore practice the old work again and do it until you have this ability, this spiritual strength, in order to do higher and more important work.

You should not believe that the spiritual world or God would simply give the person who comes over there the blessing and give him this strength, this intelligence, this opportunity for development so that he could somehow show off or take up an important position. Everything must be learned from the ground up, must be acquired, and time plays no role in this.

That is what happened to me. I then left that village, went to a higher level, was assigned completely different work, had to bear responsibilities and developed accordingly. I came out of a burdened life and freed myself. I have gained insight and am grateful to God that he has enabled me to find my way upwards on this gracious path. I was not an isolated case, there were many hundreds of thousands who had the same experience as me.

And so there are still today, at this point in time, many, many who are following the same path, and the higher beings approach you with great devotion and patience and with a lot of understanding. A being that returns from earthly life and enters the new world takes everything with it from its previous world, from its thoughts, its will, and asserts itself in the other world with the same personality. That is why, in my case, this primitive thinking and acting, these primitive answers. Only with time will this be resolved and you will become free.

The spiritual world also recognizes whether the individual being is good or malicious. Malicious beings are not treated with such great consideration, they are dealt with forcefully, are sent into exile, and sometimes have to endure hunger and thirst. God was merciful to me, and I was happy to reach those heights in this way. I then prevailed with zeal and good will, and am grateful and happy to be pursuing my task today. So I had to give you this explanation in particular in this way, that is, I was chosen or selected to give you such an explanation, to give you another instruction in this way.

So I have been allowed to make these comments. I withdraw again, and my brother Josef is standing next to me, asking about the questions. I say goodbye to you and wish you all God's protection and blessing. God's greetings. [End of the recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Spiritual World".]

Spirit teacher Josef was asked how it was still possible for this now advanced spirit to speak in the original way that was his own as a primitive human being and still in his spiritual purification.

Josef: It is possible for such a spirit, with the help of the divine beings, to transport himself back into the past so that he can present himself again in the same way. The memory is so strong. And then you must not forget: these spirit beings are being prepared for this hour here. They must answer to the higher beings for what they say here. The angels of God determine certain excerpts from their life here and from human life. These descriptions are only excerpts from a long time. So much else happened in between that it is impossible to tell everything. Certain episodes have simply been taken out and then illustrated in context.

Can we also find out when Albert lived?

Joseph: Seventy years ago.

It also seems here that the other inhabitants of this spiritual village appeared to Albert's spirit in terms of their nature and clothing as they looked as people.

Joseph: He saw them that way with his eyes, with his feelings. He was still so earthbound and therefore could not see it any other way. Later, of course, like other beings who are somewhat spiritually elevated, he was able to see things more clearly.

We have heard that Albert's intellect was limited in his following life due to a fault in a

previous life. Was his spirit aware of this cause during his life as a peddler?

Joseph: Not fully.

The spiritual cities and villages all have their deeper meaning, don't they? Can you say anything more about it?

Joseph: I have already spoken about it before. In the spiritual world there are towns and villages, which of course differ greatly from one another. There are very large towns as well as smaller ones, there are villages, hamlets and valleys, and they are all divided into levels. I would almost like to draw a comparison with your situation on earth. You have towns and villages that are particularly beautifully laid out, while others are not. The difference in the spiritual world, however, is that those who have earned this right live in the beautifully laid out towns. While other places, which do not have this pleasant atmosphere and are not so beautiful, house those who are in debt and who then find their town cramped.

Can we assume that the spirit beings can sometimes choose their own place of residence, whether they want to move to a town or a spiritual village, for example?

Josef: It is possible that after his departure a person will be given the free choice of moving here or there if he has lived well. But he will also be shown his place of residence. Because the fact is that the home is already prepared during the time of life on earth. So it is largely already predetermined where he will take up residence; that is, when the purification is over, he will move into the house that was prepared for him. He will only go elsewhere for a limited time if he has been allowed to do so. Because usually he is expected in the particular house and he looks forward to greeting them. It is true that he can also have a large house to himself, but then it is also intended for tasks. He will receive many visitors there and also have his duties to fulfill. So you won't just turn down what sublime divine beings have prepared and decorated for you. You will be happy to live there because you will find various things there that have a connection with the life you have lived.

For example, someone who has placed great value on art in life will want appropriate interior design, and these wishes can be taken into account if you reach a high level. This is not the case in the lower levels, where you have to stay exactly where you belong. But otherwise you can sometimes express the wish to live somewhere else. But you will only do this temporarily. You will return again because you value and respect what is being built by the hands of the angelic world. [\(end of this part-audiofile. And next audiofile link.\)](#)

We have heard that as a punishment a being can be deprived of its intelligence for a certain period of time, perhaps for an entire earthly life.

What about intellectual development in general?

Josef: People can have limited intelligence in this earthly life, *but it does not necessarily remain so after death*. If someone was intelligent before his life on earth, he can, after he has laid aside his imperfect body, regain the intelligence from earlier times. The divine world has the ability to restrict the abilities and intelligence of a being; it does so when these are not allowed to come to light, *especially when they could be used to the detriment of humanity or to its own detriment*.

Just look at humanity. It has researched and researched and is in possession of knowledge and wonderful powers.

But has this knowledge not also become a tremendous danger for humanity? But the eager research has been followed by development through which man has been able to experience this.

For if God had wanted to, he could have stopped the development, he could have withheld this knowledge from man and they would have continued to face darkness.

But they have been given a great impetus from the spiritual world. People have reached a stage in their development where they must now show whether they are capable of rejecting what is harmful. The question now is: are people capable of recognizing what serves the good of humanity, what can be used and what must be prevented for its good? So God allowed it at this point in time because today people are expected to adopt a just attitude and not to act rashly. At the current stage of development people are expected to take a positive stance on the whole matter so that ruin does not come to humanity. For this development has been at a standstill for many hundreds of years.

Today we have reached the point where people can research and win in many directions. And now people must confess their position. So over time people's intelligence develops. In spiritual life this intelligence has long been revealed. Even lower beings can be very intelligent. Intelligence therefore has nothing to do with spiritual advancement. When an intelligent personality has to return from spiritual life to human life, various abilities can be prevented. If an intelligent spirit is burdened from a previous life and comes up from below, then it has karma that it must work off. If it is really heavily burdened, it may have to reckon with physical ills. It may be disabled, perhaps not even able to speak. In this way, its intelligence is restricted so that it cannot develop.

Many a person you meet who walks on crutches, who cannot speak a word, perhaps can only babble or is completely deformed, may be a completely intelligent being as a spirit. However, it has been made impossible for it to develop its abilities here in the human kingdom. Rather, this spirit in human garb must first endure the greatest humiliations in order to mature spiritually. And when such a person returns to spiritual life, he has risen a level and become more insightful.

Depending on this, the divine world then has the opportunity to use his abilities in the next life. You sometimes see people who are very intelligent and masters in various areas. For example, someone can be a great doctor and also a great musician. This has been permitted. It is the same in the spiritual world. Spirits can also have great intelligence. **For in the spiritual world, you need beings who participate in the plan of creation. But there is an order everywhere.**

How is it then that so many bad people are allowed this intelligence?

Josef: Intelligence can also be given to people to test. Many intelligent beings are allowed to enter life as such an intelligent personality, even if they are at a lower spiritual level of development, in order to prove what they can do with it in life.

Must all spirit beings who have fallen away from God and who still belong to the kingdom of Lucifer one day make their ascent through the animal kingdom?

Josef: What God intends to do in the future is not within my knowledge or in the knowledge of the spirits of God at all. Up to now, however, development has taken place in this way. But God can also make a change in this respect. Just as certain animals have become extinct and can no longer serve this development and the spiritual world has simply created something else to replace them. We spirits cannot comprehend God's wisdom or what he intends to do for all time, whether it will stay this way in this respect or whether changes will be made. Because man is involved in the faster upward development. It all depends on his behavior how quickly he moves toward ascension. In this way, the high spiritual world of God also brings about an acceleration of the ascension, depending on the life and the efforts of man. Depending on his progress, there is also an acceleration of progress in the spiritual realm.

Original: tape recording and first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".

Next case.

June 6, 1962,

The merchant Sebastian - missed opportunities for spiritual merit.

Angels of God look at the life he has lived with Sebastian; they explain to him his merits and his losses as well as the missed opportunities to gain spiritual merit.

Control spirit: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, an ascending spirit being will speak to you. His name is Sebastian - he asks for your attention. God bless you.

Sebastian: God bless you. Dear friends, I have been commissioned to speak to you and tell you about my first time in the spiritual world, about my great impressions. I would like to start with my experiences when I passed over into the spiritual world, so that you can learn from them. You can come to the realization that I may have lived like most people, let's say, who are somewhat God-oriented, who also have their mistakes and weaknesses and do not recognize them as such. It was only in the other world that I found out what is important to the spiritual world of God and therefore what is important to God. When I passed over, my parents were there to welcome me and they told me that they had tried to prepare the apartment for me - they had tried.

Now I was able to talk to my parents for a short time. Next to me stood many people whom I thought I had never seen before, who were simply strangers to me. The parents told me briefly that they had a beautiful little house together and had already made preparations, because they had prayed a lot for me and my family. Since they had been informed that I would be the first of their children to return, they also made the necessary preparations for me. They had carefully tended and decorated the garden they owned for this time and, as they said, had prepared a room especially for me and taken some of the beautiful objects in the house and brought them to this room so that I would find a nice home.

My parents had always been concerned about us children during their lifetime and they wanted to do the same in the world beyond. They then told me that it had only become clear to them at the last moment that I could not move into their house. Because the angels who came to visit them had asked about these preparations. They had answered that they were expecting their son. The angels were surprised by this and indicated that it was not necessarily the case that the son would move into the parents' house.

But then, shortly before my entry into the spirit world, it was clearly explained to the parents that they could reclaim the space they had made available for me and that they should put things back and place them as they had been; *I was not allowed to move into the house*. That is what the parents told me, and they were admittedly a little sad about it, because they believed that the family could live together in the world beyond, and they thought that their house was big enough to take in anyone else. I would like to stress that my parents were very good, very pious people; that is why they were able to tell me this. The angels who were there during this story explained to me that it was not yet time for me to move into my parents' house or visit them. But then other people with whom I had lived came to greet me - and I was given plenty of time for this greeting; they were happy that I had come back too. They exchanged a few superficial words, because I was so dazed and impressed by everything that was new to me. Then they left me alone.

My parents withdrew, as did the others, and they made it clear to me that they were no longer allowed to demand my attention. Two angels then took care of me. One in particular was the one who had the main conversations with me, while the other stood there, nodding and giving his divine brother his approval. **I was a little worried because I suspected and had to experience that life does not end with death, but rather that it continues and that one is now called to**

account. I consoled myself with the thought: "An infinite number of people have passed away before me, and they too had to come into conversation with these higher beings; they were judged or condemned, judged or praised." So I simply wanted to make myself available too. They should go to court with me, as they do with everyone else.

Then the angel said: "Yes, we must talk about the life you have had. We know everything you have done in your life, and we think it is a great pity," he began, "that you have not amassed more spiritual wealth, *because you can see now that you were not able to take anything with you from all that you have acquired.* You think: 'Yes, I was not such a bad person.' But you do not know the standards by which one measures from a spiritual perspective." Then they told me that they would like to talk about the neglect, they would like to talk about the losses that I had caused myself: "What we are now holding against you is not a burden for you; it has not become a sin. But it is a pity that you did not understand how to fulfill it."

Then they reminded me of an event and I experienced it again as clearly as it was then. So there was no way for me to make things look better, but I could experience everything exactly in fact and truth. So there was no excuse for me and no further explanations.

The angel said to me: "Once a beggar came to you. He asked you for a coat; he really had almost nothing left to wear. But you were terrified of this man when he came near you and you turned him away; you did not give him a coat." And I experienced it, I saw this beggar before my eyes and I heard my own voice saying: "I have no coat left for you. I must save the one I have and I cannot give it to you." I turned away from him and ran away.

Now, in front of these two angels, I tried to say in excuse: "Yes, I couldn't give him my coat, because I would have had to buy one again, and I had children to look after." Then the angel said: "You would have had the means to buy yourself a new coat; you could have given the most beautiful coat. You see, that's what we mean. You didn't sin by turning him down, but you rejected your spiritual inheritance; because if you had actually given him a coat or something, you would have enriched yourself spiritually. You would have been able to share in the divine inheritance. I want to explain it to you: people distribute their belongings mainly among their relatives, among their family members; they are the ones who come into possession of the one left behind. Or a person can choose a good friend as an heir. So, this inheritance simply falls to one. You don't have to work for it, you don't have to do anything in return. It comes to you as a result of inheritance or the goodness of a person. That's how it is with the divine inheritance that I'm telling you about. That is something that comes to you without you having to personally perform any special services in the world beyond. ***The services were performed in human life***, and so all those who know how to work for the kingdom of God in life receive their inheritance. This is theirs."

The angel took time for me to explain things at length, and I had time to listen. He continued: "Christ said: 'My kingdom is not of this world.' If people understood the true meaning of these words, they would have to understand what is meant by this kingdom, that it is not earthly goods, but what Christ recommended to do. It is what is important in this spiritual kingdom, what is meaningless for the world. For he said: 'My kingdom is not of this world.' So the glory of his kingdom must be of a completely different kind than the kingdom on earth.

The prayer that Jesus Christ taught contains the words: 'Your kingdom come to us.' Knowledge should come to people so that they understand what is meant by this other kingdom, which has a completely different meaning, completely different values. This is it:

If you had given up the coat and bought yourself a new one, then you could have inherited something from this other, spiritual kingdom; you would have acquired something from this other world. You failed to do so. But behold, I told you that you would not be punished for it, you did not commit any injustice. But you had a cold heart and you thought too much for yourself."

Yes, that was probably one of my weaknesses. I had not given this beggar anything, I knew it. But I

thought to myself: "The angel will surely see the good things I have done." But he did not speak about that for a long time, instead he continued and said: "You had a brother-in-law and he had a bunch of children. Your brother-in-law became disabled due to an accident, and he once asked you to help him, to give him a loan, he would have the opportunity to buy his own house for himself and his large family. Despite your wife's request, you said no. You said "and I heard my own words again, which I had spoken to my wife -: "Oh, he will never be able to give us back the money we lent him. We could just as well give it to him, and that is out of the question. I have my own children, you should know that, we have to look after them. He just has to see how he gets on himself."

And the angel said: "Yes, you turned him down, and that was at your own discretion. You didn't have to give him anything; but you could have given him, even if you knew that you would never see the money again. It would have made no difference; after all, he was your wife's brother, he was very close to you. But you didn't understand, and you turned him down. You knew how he and his family sometimes suffered hardship and you did not take care of him. This is not your fault, but it is the same again: you lose the inheritance; you have no share in this divine inheritance that is distributed among those who live and work for the other world, and you did not do that."

Yes, I had to experience this again, transported back to that time: *I saw myself, I saw my brother-in-law coming to me and asking me, and I heard how I refused him, and I heard the discussions and even the disagreements with my wife - I had to experience all of this again.* The angel then said to me: "You have never been in need in your life. You knew how to trade." I had traded in all kinds of things, in fruit and grain, in animals and furs, in everything there was, so to speak; I acted with what had been given to me.

The angel pointed out: "So you could have helped. You didn't. It's a pity." And he reminded me of my parents, who had been so good. Through their kindness and the spiritual wealth they had accumulated on earth, they had also acquired spiritual possessions.

He explained it to me: "Spiritual possessions are not given to you for free, they have to be earned. You have to acquire them in spiritual form or have so-called credits for them, for this inheritance, while you are still alive." I knew about my parents' kindness, but I referred to the fact that I had wanted to take care of my children and give them a pleasant or better future.

The angel continued to speak to me: "We can list many more things like that. We just want to show you that nothing, absolutely nothing, has disappeared from what you thought and what you did. You can experience everything again."

Then he also pointed out to me that a blind man lived in my immediate vicinity who wove baskets and similar things, and that I had only once bought such a basket from this blind man. I saw again how this had happened. I had bought a basket and found it much too expensive; I had complained for a long time that the basket was much too expensive and that the blind man had cheated me. I had sworn not to buy anything from him again, because I could have gotten the basket much cheaper elsewhere. *The angel said to this:* "Yes, you bought this basket from him, and that was it. You used to buy the things you needed elsewhere because you felt you could get them more cheaply. You did not support this blind man; you did not want to give him anything so that he could earn his daily bread." And he said again: "We cannot punish you for that either, because as a human you can buy things wherever you want, and if you find that you have paid too much, we will not intervene, because you have not broken any law. But it is about something completely different: you could have supported this blind man so that he would have had his daily bread, and you did not do it out of greed or avarice. Why did you not want to grant him this little extra? Because you only looked after yourself, because you were your own closest friend - that is why you gave him nothing. What a pity," said the angel. "Just think, we could have given you so much wealth if you had done something in that way too. It is a pity."

Yes, I saw it, it was a pity. But in this other world, in the spiritual world, it is completely different. It makes a completely different impression; it has a completely different meaning. You no

longer fight for possessions like you do on earth, you don't have to put money aside. The circumstances are completely different, and you regret that you were not more insightful as a human being and that you held on to things that are fleeting, perishable, short-lived. And at the same, which are later useless to you, which mean nothing to you.

You leave it to others, and for them it becomes a nuisance and perhaps a burden again. So you simply gather it together and do not think that all this is fleeting; and the other, the imperishable, those values, you do not know or do not know enough about. You do not see it, you are so impressed by the daily busyness, and you do not want to be the benefactor everywhere. You are simply not a good Christian in the true sense of the word; you are much more tied to the earthly realm than to the kingdom of God, for which you should pray every day.

Well, that is how the angel spoke to me and explained to me the significant losses I had had; yet it would have been easy to make this gain. In fact, it would have been easy - you can say that if you live in this other world.

But then he said: "Now we will also talk about your mistakes. Up until now we have spoken about what you have lost, what you could have easily gained. You had your faults, but also your good points. The faults were that you were too attached to earthly goods and could not break away from them so easily." But on the other hand they also wanted to point out that I had also had my good points and that the good things I had done were also very important to me. I looked for my good deeds. Yes, I knew that now and then I had done something good.

But actually I was so confused, nothing came to mind, so to speak, because this angel had been so critical of me. He talked about the losses in such a way that I had the feeling: "I have not won anything, I have lost everything!" Then he drew my attention to something that I had long since forgotten; he explained to me: "Do you remember? One night someone knocked loudly on your door. At first you were unwilling, but then you got dressed and went to see what was going on. Someone came to you and asked you to go to the next village and get a doctor - the teacher had suddenly fallen ill. You set off without thinking in the middle of the night; it was cold, and you went to the other village and got the doctor. You brought the doctor to the teacher and he was able to help him. You brought him back again. You did a good deed." Yes, actually, I had forgotten that; I didn't remember. These two angels who were standing there in front of me were so happy about it, as if they had won the greatest wealth for what I had done.

They kept saying to me: "We are happy, that was a Christian deed. That is the truth, that is how it should be." They praised me for a long, long time and I had the feeling that they were really just. Just as they had reprimanded me, saying it was a shame that I had not achieved spiritual wealth, they also appreciated that I had done something special. So I had done something good, and I was quietly happy and forgot the losses they had previously told me about. Then they said: "If you hadn't done something good, you wouldn't be where you are now." They explained to me that everything would be revealed, everything that had long been forgotten, going back to my youth. All of these things are discussed; they say exactly whether they were responsible for them or not, whether they expected this or that to be solved or to be used for good. All of these things are discussed. Then the other person, who was usually so silent, said: "Oh, I would also like to emphasize something, something good that he had done. An orphanage was founded in his community through his support. Even if he personally did not give any money for it in the sense that we normally understand and expect, he nevertheless spoke a lot and well about it. He did manage to get it so far: an orphanage was founded and many poor children who no longer had parents were taken in and they were given a home and a good father who supported them." So spoke this angel.

Yes, I had given my consent at the time; I had stood for the fact that there should be such a house in our community too, where these poor, abandoned creatures, these orphans, would have a home. Yes, I had spoken for it, that is true, and my word had carried some weight, for I was after all

a personality, that is, people noticed me because I had amassed some earthly wealth and was able to trade. People did not want to gamble it away with me; and there I had the opportunity to assert myself, because people listened to me. That is true, that is true.

But of course I had also been aware that this would now find its spiritual reward.

I didn't think about it any further. But then I thought: "Yes, that is the counterpart to the losses I mentioned at the beginning; these are the things I did - and the other is what I left undone. Yes, of course, that's true." Then they praised me again and said how good it was for the future that this orphanage had been built; even if a lot of things were not yet as they should be, a start had been made and that had only happened thanks to my intercession. They said that I had my reward for that.

Well, I secretly expected that they would now talk about this wealth, because I really wanted to see some of this wealth; because at the beginning I had the feeling that this wealth meant a house, it meant the surroundings, it was something tangible. But they didn't say anything about that, they simply said: "Yes, you have earned your place, and if you hadn't done that, you wouldn't be where you are now."

But I didn't see any spiritual heritage there, as I would have liked to have seen. Then they told something again and said: "Here is something else that deserves mentioning. Once you were driving home from your business late in the evening with your cart. It was raining heavily and storming, and you saw a woman with a child on the long road. They had no protection, no shelter against the storm and rain. You stopped, picked them up and took them with you to the next village. That is something too," said the angel of God. "You see, these things count for us. How much relief you have given this woman and her child through this act! That is truly another Christian act that you have carried out."

I had never even thought that heaven knew about these things, because I hadn't attached any importance to them. Yes, someone had once done someone a favour, but as a human being I hadn't realized that it was so important. Now I had to realize that heaven is looking for these things, these favors, these acts of kindness, these services that one performs for others.

The angels said: "You will find your reward for doing this, and later you can go to your parents' house, but not until later. First many other things have to be cleared up, the things that you did wrong." Now they became a little more serious and said: "You have traded. You earned quite a bit of money from your trade. But we would also like to tell you: once you bought fruit from someone..." - "Oh, it didn't just happen once," said the other, "that was in his nature, he always did it like that." - "Oh yes," corrected the angel, "it's true; it didn't just happen once, it was in his nature. You always complained about the goods they offered you as being of inferior quality; you told them you couldn't make much money from them because they were of inferior kind, inferior quality, and you paid them as little as possible. But then you went with these goods and sold them as the best goods. You made so much money from them that we ourselves say: this is no longer fair, it's something like usury. You can't say in one place that things are worthless and then praise them in another place as being of the best quality and of the best kind. That's no longer right, that's fraud. That's not possible."

- "That's embezzlement," said the other. "Oh, that borders on usury." And so they talked to each other; each had a different word for it. I saw it, I was transported back to that time, and they said to me: "Do you see this poor farmer, do you see his miserable home, do you see how he depends on getting some money so that he can meet his obligations? And you gave him so little, you gave him such little compensation. But you, because you were good at speaking and you were good at dealing, earned quite well from it - you earned too much, and you burdened yourself with what was too much, we no longer agree with that. That's it, that's your nature. You didn't amass this wealth for nothing, you didn't earn it honestly in all things, not in all things."

So they had a lot to say, and they explained that my whole business was based on this nature of mine, that I, so to speak, undervalued everything I bought and then sold it too expensively. They

no longer agreed with that; they said: "That must be put right, because it is in your soul. It is in the depths of your soul that you want as much as possible from someone else and pay as little as possible, and when you have it in your possession, you sell it and praise it as valuable. That is no longer in order, we must put it right."

Then he said: "So that you know that we see all things as they happened, we would like to show you something else, what you have done wrong, what you have burdened yourself with." And I knew:

They can see everything and they will expose everything. Then one of them said:

"You were still young, not yet twenty years old, and you once stole a goat from a neighbour. You intended to sell this goat somewhere else. But this loss was revealed; your colleagues saw you and betrayed you. Then you brought the goat back and claimed that you had not wanted to steal it. You had so many excuses for it; you only wanted to enjoy yourself, just wanted to make a joke and the like. You had to bring the goat back, and you were punished by your father."

- "Yes," I said, "I did it. But I was still so young, and I brought it back again." The angel said: "You brought it back, that's true. But whether you brought it back or not, you wanted to take it from someone else, you have already sinned in your thoughts. You wanted it to come into your possession, and that is enough; you will be punished for that." But the angels said: "We recognize that you have drawn your conclusions from this, because you swore to yourself that you would never take anything again in that way."

Yes, I swore that to myself, I knew that; I would never do that again. "Yes," said the angel, "you did not want to do it again in that way, but you found another way to get something, to get what gave you joy - your money."

Yes, that was how they saw all my mistakes, and it was still not enough. They also told me about this and that conversation that had been had at the table in the presence of the children and that a father should not have in front of his children. And many hours of disagreement that I had with my wife were also shown to me. ***So, I saw again everything that I had done wrong; and in the end, when all of that had passed me by, I had to say to myself: "Do I really deserve heaven? I have done so many things wrong."***

I had the feeling that heaven was so infinitely far away for me when I was a human being that, even though I was a Christian and even though I prayed and went to church, I still had no closer connection to heaven, that I still lacked faith, conviction. I regretted that, because I saw it, and I said it to the angel: "You see, there was nothing that could particularly convince me to believe in heaven." Even though there were many good people who, like my parents, lived well and justly and did many good deeds, I thought that there were certain people who could do this. But those who believe they have a flair for business often do not find it right; they then distance themselves from this intimacy, they distance themselves from the divine. But if someone is strong enough to carry out their work honestly, then that will also be a reward for them - if they are honest and loyal to everyone in their work and they are clear about it: "Does the spirit world of God now consider my actions understandable, normal, or does it think that I am taking advantage of this or that person?"

If you take advantage of others, then the spirit world also steps in. I had no idea about this. I believed that heaven did not care how much I sold my goods for; Heaven could be indifferent to that if I, as a human being, fulfilled my duties in my environment. Now I had to see that Heaven was interested in the smallest things that had happened in my life. Then they said: "Before you can visit your parents, the path to purification begins. First of all, your feelings and your views must be changed somewhat. We have been fair with you. We have told you what we don't like about your life, but also what we find great joy and pleasure in. You see, you could have achieved much more." And they pointed to those events: If I had given something to that beggar, if I had given him a coat, if I had supported that blind man, if I had supported that brother-in-law - then, they said, I would not be here, but much higher up, and that was a pity. But now I am here and must now go through my purification from here, so that next time I can live better and be stronger, have greater

knowledge and know exactly what to do and what not to do. ***They told me further that they had to teach me about it for a long time so that I would understand that earthly goods do not have the same value as spiritual goods.*** They explained to me that now, as a spirit, I also recognize the spiritual values, but if I were to be clothed in an earthly body again and face everything earthly, it would be the same again: I would not be able to renounce the earthly and would again orient myself according to those merits. In order to reduce this danger, a life in the spiritual world would now have to be endured - in your terms - so that I can adapt to the spiritual conditions, get to know the spiritual order in all things.

Only then, much later, when I have come to this knowledge, would the door to a new earthly life be opened to me again, so that I can test myself anew. So I am still in the spiritual realm, at the service of these heavenly messengers and fulfill my tasks to the best of my knowledge and conscience. I try to fulfill these spiritual laws alone; I would like to learn as much as possible to lose my excessive appreciation of earthly values. I would like to at least build up my feelings in such a way that the spiritual becomes of great importance to me and I recognize that in this spiritual realm, those very actions, which are so superficially overlooked, are of great importance.

It is so significant whether one comes to an agreement with another, whether one extends a hand to them, whether one maintains peace in one's immediate environment, whether one does everything to maintain it, whether one really tries to understand one's fellow human beings.

So, dear brothers and sisters, I have told you something of my first impressions and so I would like to say goodbye to you and remind you that many of you will experience the same as me. People will talk about the great losses, that we have lost much of our spiritual heritage, then people will also talk about your good deeds. But finally people will also talk about the mistakes, and there are usually quite a few of them.

May God give you the strength to come to the right understanding, to recognize what is right.
Greetings.

Joseph: Greetings. Dear brothers and sisters, I am ready to answer questions that have arisen in you through this brother's conversation.

Yes, dear Joseph, this example was indeed impressive in terms of attitudes and actions towards others. What interests me now is that only these actions were discussed, but not Sebastian's religiosity, his piety. What was his attitude?

Joseph: Yes, I think he made a reference to this at the beginning: he went to church and tried to live up to the laws. He was a Christian, as there are countless others who do not have a particularly deep faith or a special connection to the divine world. But he was aware of God's laws and tried to live according to them. But it was precisely these weaknesses that overcame him.

Dear Josef, these deeds that Sebastian failed to do, are they also recorded in the spiritual field, or is it specifically noted by the spiritual world?

Josef: Such things are simply in the book of life of every person, which cannot be erased and which one then recognizes in the spiritual world. *It does not have to be specifically recorded, it is within oneself. I can perhaps explain it to you like this: you can remember certain deeds that were years or decades ago - you did not necessarily write them down, it is simply in your memory now; you do not know where it is, but it is experienced, and that is what it is: what you experienced then becomes apparent again in the spiritual world. Just as you can remember something, you then experience it in the same way in the spiritual world - because it cannot be erased.*

Dear Josef, we can assume that Sebastian would have been stronger if he had imagined life after his departure from this world more truly and clearly. Then he might have gained more strength to fulfill his desires in the Christian sense.

Josef: Yes, that is probably the case for everyone: if people knew about it, they would behave differently.

Is it not the case that mistakes are made in this regard by the church's education?

Josef: Yes, that is what will improve development - let's say - over time, that people will come to a better understanding when they become freer in their thinking and when the different religious denominations come closer together.

I assume, dear friend Josef, that Sebastian also had his fateful stages - every person is shaken up a little by special strokes of fate in life, so that they make more of an effort afterwards.

Josef: Yes, every life has its stages that must be passed through. But through skill and wise management, man can improve many things. God has given this to man: if he manages things skillfully, he does not necessarily have to go thru a difficult test. Of course there are tests that absolutely have to be overcome. But there are also many things that are marked, which people can reduce through clever action, so that they do not come to the fore in their full severity. That depends on their skill on the one hand, and perhaps also on their faith and their attitude in general. You can see people as they are: one person blows something out of proportion and cannot deal with it, he keeps talking about it; and another, who experiences the same thing, does not say a word about it.

Dear Josef, many of our friends have heard what Sebastian said, and many will read it, and many will probably think of the harm they may have caused to a neighbour. Would it not be appropriate if they made amends for this damage now?

Josef: Yes, that is the duty of every person or every Christian: when they realize what they have done wrong, they should make amends. [End of the recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".]

Is tolerance a measure of the development of the individual?

Josef: You can judge that by looking at your fellow human beings. Are they generous or petty? What is their mental attitude? From a person who is spiritually higher up, one can expect greater tolerance, greater understanding. From someone who is lower up, who is therefore in the process of ascending from the lowest levels, one cannot expect tolerance; he is, so to speak, driven into a corner.

People must become more tolerant in every respect and not fight over small things. They must trust each other more, be more honest and not try to rule over the other.

Report of the experience of the ascending spirit being Sebastian and answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.
Original: tape recording and first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".

next case.

July 4, 1962,

Julius - the unfaithful steward.

[Audiolink 10.36min into this](#)

How Julius comes to the realization that a crime on earth cannot be undone and put right after death - encounters with unfortunate deceased people at the place of their misdeeds.

Control spirit: Greetings from God. I am the control. *Dear brothers and sisters, we have chosen a being for you who tells of his first time after his passing. We are careful to always choose brothers and sisters who also teach you through their explanations, that is, their explanations are combined with instructions.* You should not assume that what is being told you is perhaps of a lower nature, but you must be shown and explained what happens in general, what happens so often, what should give you an answer to various questions that you have. **Today's report is also intended to give a specific answer as to why the departed are sometimes tied to a certain place on earth and why they do not leave this place.**

So it gives you the answer on one side. But you know that everything that is explained to you cannot be generalized, but that in one case or another the judgement will be different.

We have taught this brother, who calls himself Julius, in such a way that he can explain it to you in a way that is easy to understand. So may God's blessing be upon you all in this hour. God bless you.

Julius: God bless you. My dear friends, I have been commissioned to tell you what I experienced in the first time when I laid down my earthly body. Yes, when I opened my eyes in the afterlife, I was immediately full of fear. I did not expect to continue living in this way, and now my conscience or memory was with me; everything I had done in life came back to my consciousness, came back to my memory.

But now - I had done something in life that I should not have done, and that was my first thought when I woke up: "Well, it's true that you live on and are held accountable for everything you have done." And I was only concerned with one thing: making amends for this guilt as quickly as possible. At first I had no concerns about having the opportunity to do so; because if I could already remember all the things I had done, why shouldn't it be possible for me to do something and get things done and put things in order?

They stood before me, these noble and sublime beings, and didn't say much to me. They just said that I should prepare myself, I would be held accountable for everything I had done; they would then call me after a certain time.

But now I still had freedom and could do whatever I wanted. I thought, "This is wonderful." My first thought was, "This is truly God's goodness. He gives you another opportunity to put things right." It was clear to me that I was in a world where God rules, and it seemed quite understandable to me that what I had been taught, namely justice, love, tolerance, benevolence, was being fulfilled here.

I had been led into this afterlife, and I had awakened in a place that I found just as beautiful as the earth. But I could not really explain things to myself and could not distinguish them; I also did not concern myself with them enough, but for me there was only one thought: "What you have done wrong, you must put right as quickly as possible, and you must go back the way you came as quickly as possible."

This path was illuminated, I could not be mistaken. I did see various other paths that

probably led to completely different places, but they were not important to me now. The route I had taken to get here was important to me. So I took this route and it led to my village, where I lived and where I had done that deed.

My first stop was the bank, where I had kept all my valuables and money. To make it clear to you: I was well respected as a person and people trusted me. So a woman once came to me, gave me a certain amount of money and said: "I will give you this amount, give me good interest on it. If I get sick, I want this money back, and without a long wait; if I need it, you must give it to me. Do you agree to that? And if I don't need this money and die" - the woman in question had no relatives - "you must give this money to a charitable cause." The woman died suddenly and no one knew anything about the money. People knew that she had money, but no one knew that she had deposited it with me. And I didn't have the strength to use this money for a charitable purpose, but I immediately considered it to be mine. I had arranged it beforehand so that no one knew anything about this money, because this woman had given it to me for certain reasons, for a certain calculation - she wanted to benefit from it. But then I added this money to my own, and I thought it was fine.

Sometimes in the course of my life my conscience bothered me, but then I had every excuse for it. Sometimes I gave something to someone in need and said to myself: "I have now given this in the name of this woman." But that was only a fraction of what the amount had been. Well, now I only wanted one thing: this money had to be used for these charitable purposes or a charitable purpose as quickly as possible. That seemed to me to be entirely possible. I had access to these securities, to the money, in the bank. Yes, I could even find my name in the books, but I didn't want to deal with that in the first place. I went to a bank clerk I knew, patted him on the shoulder and said to him: "You must now donate this amount to a charitable cause."

He didn't do anything like that, as if he heard and felt me. I patted him firmly on the shoulder, I pulled his hair - he didn't do anything like that. Then I tried it in a different way. I took a form [the spiritual substance of it] and wrote on it what I wanted from him: "I want, that is my wish, that this amount be donated to a charitable cause." I held this form up to his face. He didn't do anything like that. I put this form on the desk in front of him - but he just took a book and put it directly on top of it. So he didn't see it again. Then, when he had put the book down, I followed him and kept passing the form back and forth in front of his eyes; I kept telling him my name so that he could remember me. Nothing of the sort happened. ***So I had to experience the great disappointment that a person does not see what a spirit is doing to him - he does not see him.*** I had shaken this man, but it did not help. In fact, I had the feeling that my hands were going through his body. It did not help. What should I do? Because I did not want to go back under any circumstances before these things were done. Because I did not want to be ashamed in front of these others, these noble and sublime beings. What should they say to me? I had been told that I would then be called to account, but now I still had some freedom. So I believed that this freedom could be interpreted as meaning that I would still do things. Now I couldn't do it, and then I thought: "Now I'm sure I'll see this woman, and she'll blame me. What will happen to me? What happened to you?"

I embezzled money. No, I will not go back until I have done something about it, otherwise I could be punished much more in this other world." And then I simply stayed in this bank, it became my home.

I constantly pestered the bank clerks, hoping that they would hear me, that they would be able to read what I had written. I wrote countless sheets of paper and put them everywhere in the hope that someone would be able to read them.

Nothing. Nobody took them in their hands. So I knew: They don't see it, they don't see it. And so it became clear to me: "*Man cannot see or grasp spiritual matter, while the spirit penetrates earthly matter.*" I could walk through people, even the furniture or the walls were no obstacle - nothing like that, you could walk through everything, there was no obstacle. Yes, it was

something strange to experience this. If you have no idea about all these things, you are faced with new laws and don't know what to do.

And there is no one there to help you.

I did see others who had become entrenched in this house. There was a man, for example, who was in a corner and staring into space. There must have been something wrong with him too. I also saw others moving around with the money. They were busy with books and the like, studying the files and who knows what - but they were in the same situation as me, and they all had the same hope as me: "Things can still be sorted out, they can definitely still be sorted out."

But it took too long... No one came, no one looked after me. But I had to realize that now and then such a noble figure - and by that I mean an angel of God - also came into this house and took one by the hand and walked with him back to the world beyond the same way that he had first gone up after laying aside his earthly body and then came back down again. So some of them were taken away, they had to go. I thought to myself: "Not that! I don't want to be taken away." I still hoped that these things could be done. But then I could no longer stand being in this house and went through the village. I looked for others that I had known in life and who had also gone to the world beyond. I wanted to look around for people I knew. But there were so many faces to be seen. Some looked very good, others less so, and some looked like beggars or vagabonds.

Then I looked at myself and thought: "What do I look like?" My guilt weighed on me. I had tried to live a normal life, but I had not been able to resist this temptation. ***I had not attached such great importance to it and had not thought that one could see this in the other world and that everything would become clear.*** So I was walking and I came to the old village well that I knew so well. There, I will say, sat a maid on the edge of this well and was always looking into the depths. She was always looking into the well. I did not know her, I had never seen her in her lifetime. I did not know how long she had been sitting on this well. I went to her and asked her: "What are you looking for? Have you lost something?" Then she began to moan and cry and said: "Can't you see my child?"

- "Which child?"

- "My child drowned in the well here."

- "Your child? In this well? The well is not that deep. How old was your child?"

- "It was perhaps two hours old and it drowned here." Then I realized what she had done. So I asked her again: "And what do you intend to do? What are you looking for now?"

- "Yes, I always think I will find the child. I want to take it out." But there was no child in the well and I told her: "There is no child here! What do you see?"

- "Yes, the child must be in the well and I want it to be in my arms again." Then I said: "Yes, you will probably not succeed. Your child was taken out of the well long ago; it is definitely not here." Then I thought to myself and at the same time thought: "What a horrible thing you have done!" She continued to stare at the bottom of the well and thought she would find her child so that she could take it out again. Then I went on and just thought: "Oh, she has gone back again, to the exact place where she had committed her crime, and she wants to undo it too. She also believes that she can turn back the clock and simply undo the crime. After all, we are alive; why can't we then - having come to the better conviction not to commit such a crime - undo it?"

She didn't succeed either. But I just thought: "Poor thing," and then I went back. she was gone.

I then came to a field path. I had walked up and down in this village and had seen all sorts of things. But now I will only tell you about the encounters with those who made a significant impression on me, who I stopped to see and who I talked to.

One of them was in the middle of a field or meadow and was digging up the earth with his hands. I went up to him and asked him: "What are you doing?"

- "I have to put the marker back," he said.

"Yes, why do you have to do that?"

- "Because I moved it. I have to put it back in its old place. I don't want to be ashamed in front of the others that I moved the marker at night." I asked him: "Yes, do you think you can do it?"

- "I won't leave this place until I have put this stone back where it belongs."

- "Yes," I thought to myself, "you too, you too..." I didn't know him. How long had he been digging the earth with his hands? I asked him: "How long have you been digging here with your hands? Don't you have any tools?"

- "No, I don't need any tools, I don't have any tools, I'm not interested in tools. This marker stone has to go back to its old place as quickly as possible."

The poor man couldn't understand why he couldn't even get hold of this stone. He couldn't move it anymore, it was no longer possible. He didn't have the strength to move the earthly object, this marker stone; he couldn't do that. And I said to him: "Don't you think that this work is in vain?" - "No," he said, "it's not in vain, I'll manage. And if I'm here for a hundred years, that doesn't matter. I won't go back until I've succeeded."

Another one who thought he could make amends - just like me. I kept walking and came to the beautiful little stream that I had liked so much in life. It was so beautiful, it went right through the village. Then I saw someone sitting on the edge of the stream. When he saw me, he waved to me from afar. And I thought: "Finally, someone who knows me!" And it was someone I knew. But he had passed over into the spiritual world long before me. He was also surprised to see me and said: "What are you doing here? What are you asking about?"

And I said: "I just want to see what's going on. I want to see what the village looks like from our spiritual standpoint, seen with our spiritual eye." I didn't tell him why I was on the hike. I asked him: "Well, why are you sitting there? And how long? You went over there" - I thought back - "several years ago."

- "Yes," he said, "maybe. I don't know about the time, and I'm not interested in it either. But I like it here."

- "Really? Yes, it's beautiful," I thought. And then suddenly he stretched out both his hands, formed them like a cup and took some of the water and said to me: "Try the water, taste it! Isn't this water wonderful?"

And I said: "Yes, of course. But I'm not thirsty, why should I drink this water here?"

- "Oh yes," he insisted, "try the water!" And I thought: "I can do it if you really want to." Our hands went - how should I put it? - through this water; we couldn't hold it at all, it was earthly matter again. But I then tried to move my hands back and forth in the water and put some of it in my mouth. And I said: "Yes, I think the water is good. I can't remember anything else except that the water is good."

- "Isn't that right?" he said, "the water is good after all."

Then something suddenly occurred to me. Oh, it was a long time ago, but all of a sudden I remembered. It came to me like a flash: It was once said that the stream was poisoned and that this water had run into a well belonging to neighbour 'So-and-so' and that so-and-so had been injured there. Aha, something else!

And I said to him: "Are you testing the water to see if it is good again now?" He was amazed and said: "Yes, the water was always good!"

And I said to him: "No. I know why you are here. You once put poison in this water, so much that it harmed them!"

Yes, he had to admit it. He had not only put poison into this beautiful little stream, which was so clear, but also all kinds of things that had harmed others, people and animals.

I asked him: "What do you intend to do now? I know exactly, I still remember what you did to this stream." He had been hated and at odds with certain people. Now he answered me: "Yes, I wanted the water to be completely clear again."

And I said to him: "You don't need to worry about it anymore, the water is clear again, very clear. But the deed you have done will remain."

- "No, no, no," he said, "that is not the case! The water is so fresh again, and so many are benefiting from this wonderful little stream again - and what you are saying is not true."

I thought: "Well then, fine by me," and I left him again and said: "Good, you will now stay on the edge of this little stream until you come to better understanding."

It was further proof to me that he too does not want to go back until these things have been resolved. But how? He could not resolve it among people. The people who were alive at that time were no longer interested in what had happened thirty years ago. Well, he stayed on the edge of this little stream and waited and waited. Then I went on and I saw that so many were burdened. Here and there someone was guilty, and it now had a completely different weight. It was not like on earth, where it might have tormented you or you might have developed a conscience. Now that you had believed that you were free and redeemed from all unpleasantness and from all misdeeds, from all sins, you are bound to the guilt that you have brought upon yourself. You bind yourself to it. It was the same with me. I did not have enough strength to go back to where I had opened my spiritual eyes and say: "I have done this and I am waiting for your punishment."

No, I believed that I could put things right. The maid did not have enough strength to say: "I have killed my child. I am ready to atone."

No, she went to the well and waited and believed that there was liberation for her or redemption in some way - but there by the well and not in the other world, where she had been placed after she had laid aside her earthly body. Everyone had felt the same as me. Then I walked further and I was actually depressed, sad, not just about myself but about everyone else too. I was sad that as a human being you don't have the strength to act correctly, as you should. And I started to think: "What was wrong that you just couldn't manage to live according to the true Christian principles?"

The path led me further and I strolled along. A beautiful forest bordered the village and I thought I would find some peace in this forest. But there were many people in this forest. Some of them seemed quite happy to me, as if they were only here for a short time, for a certain stay. But then I met one who was walking back and forth. ([audio from just here>>>](#)) I didn't know him, but I went up to him - because this behavior was now familiar to me, and I asked: "What are you looking for here in the forest?" He answered me: "I would like to know the same from you. What are you looking for here in the forest?"

And I said: "Nothing but peace, peace, and I want to think." He said the same thing: "I just want to think, I just want peace."

But he didn't look like it. He walked back and forth so nervously and so quickly, he was restlessness itself. Then I first moved away a little. I tried to think about all these encounters and to find explanations for them. I also looked for the way back, how to find my way back as pleasantly as possible. But nothing really came to mind. Then I went back to the restless man and said:

"I know you are not looking for peace here, and you will not find it either." Then he asked me: "Do you have any shot or bullets with you?" I said: "No. Where can I get shot and bullets?"

I don't need shot or bullets, I don't need anything like that." - "Well, then it's good if you don't have such things with you." Then I asked him: "Why are you asking me?"

Do you have such things with you?" - "No," he said, "not anymore." - "Ah, not anymore. But you had it?"

- "Yes," he said, "I had it, and I just don't want to have it anymore!"

- "What do you mean by that?"

- "I want to throw the gun away."

- "Why do you want to throw the gun away?"

- "Because I don't want to see that happen."

- "Oh! Did you kill someone?" He was quiet for a while and then said: "I didn't kill anyone."

- "Oh yes, you did kill someone, otherwise you wouldn't be standing here in this forest." Then he

replied: "Yes, I killed someone."

- "And now, what are you doing?" I asked.

- "I'm not leaving this forest, I can't."

- "Why not?"

- "I can't stand up in front of the others."

I actually felt sorry for him. He said he couldn't stand up in front of the others - I couldn't either, and none of the people I had met could either. Then I said to him: "Are you sorry you did that?"

- "Oh," he said. "I wish I had never, ever in my life held a rifle, a shotgun, anything like that in my hands. Of course I wish it hadn't happened!"

Yes, then I talked to him for a while. He asked me what I had done and I told him:

"I embezzled money. I should have transferred money to charity and considered it my own."

He thought that was less bad than what he had done. But I said: "Whether you did it or I did it or he did it - it's all bad."

Now I said: "Come on, we could go back together. I have the feeling that two people might have more strength to stand up in front of the others; then the attention won't be drawn to you alone. We can go together," I suggested. He then asked for a little more time; he wanted to think about it. And I promised to come back then. I then went back to the bank once more, but I found that it was useless to be there. Then I went back to the maid and asked her: "Would you not like to cross with me? Look, I have something on my shoulders too." She said: "Never, I cannot. Imagine that I am a murderer, how will I be received? Imagine that I cannot, I cannot bring myself to do that." Then I said to her: "I think it will definitely come to the point where you will have to go back." But she did not want to.

Then I went to the man who was at the stream and asked him if he wanted to come with me. He replied that he would cross with me, but with great fear - if I dared, he would come too. Then I went to the man who wanted to move the markers and asked him too:

Would you not like to stop? Don't you want to go over with me?

Look, I have a burden on my back too." Then he said:

"Actually, it's probably time to go. How long I'll be here, brooding and digging, I don't know. I think it would be good if I came with you. But I'll think about it."

Then I went back to the man in the forest and said to him:

Don't you think it would be good if we both got together now and, before we set off across the way, said a little prayer? Here, in this place, where you have taken on your guilt, committed your transgression, we want to ask for forgiveness, for pardon."

Yes, he agreed. He couldn't pray, but he was already kneeling. And I knelt down next to him.

Then we went together to the man who wanted to put the marker back. He no longer removed the earth with his hands or tried to remove it, but pressed it to his body and just lowered his head. I prayed with him and after a while asked him to pray with me - we should pray together. And then he did it.

I said: "Good. Now the three of us agree that we want to return. You know, I'll get others who I've met." And I asked them: "Come with me now!" Then I led them - they agreed - to the man who was at the edge of the stream, who also wanted to undo the deed so much.

We went to him and said: "Well, look, there are already three of us. If you come with us, there will be four of us, and it's better to go together than alone. But we also want to pray together here, at this place, and we want to ask that God forgives us for the sins we have committed." He

agreed, and he also realized: "I can't stay here forever; I won't find freedom like this. OK, I'll pray with you." And then the four of us prayed together.

Then we went together to the maid to get her too.

When we got to her, she looked at us, seeking help, and said: "What should I do, what should I do? I can't..."

- "No," I said, "you'll never succeed. But there's one thing you can do: come with us!"

- "Where, where?"

- "Back with us to where we opened our spiritual eyes. We want to go there together." Yes, we had to persuade her. We started to pray. She prayed with us, she begged, she screamed, she cried. We calmed her down, we took her in the middle and walked away with her.

We left everything earthly behind us. We saw:

With our hands, with our thoughts, we can no longer undo the deeds. There is only one thing - we stand and say: "Here we are, we are waiting for punishment." Yes, since we were together, we had the feeling that it would be made easier for us. We prayed on the way across and had the feeling that we were being carried. But the burden was on us, but we still had the conviction: "We will be helped, and we must confess what we have done."

So we arrived, all together at the same Place, where I had opened my eyes. Then we stood there, seeking help. We had the feeling of being strangers. We didn't know where to go, who would take care of us, whether we might be cast out or what would happen to us. And our eyes were looking for help.

We had agreed among ourselves that we would all pray in silence and ask God for forgiveness. So we did. And then, then these angels of God came to us. They didn't speak to us together, but each of us was taken by the arm and led a different way. So we were separated from each other.

I felt much better than before and hoped that the others would feel the same. I could find out later how they had felt. But first my crime was now to be considered. And I said: "I have done something wrong."

- "Yes," they said, "we know, we know." And when I looked up, that woman was standing in front of me.

She looked at me reproachfully and said: "God is not happy with you and neither is our Savior. What you have done, you cannot make up for in the earthly world. To a certain extent, you can only make up for it here in this world." I did not have the feeling that this woman was doing particularly well, but I had the impression that she was better off than me.

Now she left again, that is, she was led away. I was led away too. To my right and to my left was an angel of God. They did not say a word to me. I did not know where the path led either. I only knew one thing: I must face them. And so the path - it was a narrow path - led out of the village to which I had been led. It became very lonely and I had the impression that it was getting darker and darker and the green that I had actually seen before was disappearing more and more.

Yes, and I also became cold. The two angels led me into exile and said: "It is good that you have become sensible and left this earthly place. And you did well to ask the others to come here. You will be credited for that. But now you will remain in this solitude for a certain time and you will be hot and you will be cold and you will become restless and full of fear. Yes, you must stay here and when we then feel that you have paid off some of your guilt and have become sensible enough, we will fetch you again."

And without another word they went away. Actually I had the feeling that I was not far from this village. On the other hand, it seemed an infinite distance to me to reach this old place where I had opened my eyes and which was much more beautiful.

Well, yes, I got cold, I got hot, I was afraid. But I started to pray. I begged God for help, to help me, and I declared myself ready to make amends, to take on something and to bear the burden. I wanted to. So I had persevered and I was not unhappy about it. Then suddenly I had a visitor, but

it was not these two who had brought me here, but my mother. She visited me. And she comforted me. She did not reproach me at all for what I had done. She comforted me and said: "You must get through this time and then you will make amends. You must make a firm resolution never, never again to do such a thing, never to be tempted like that again." She promised to visit me often and she told me that I would not have to stay here much longer. I was so happy to have received this consolation. My mother visited me often until the time came and these two stern men came to me and took me away. I was led back the same way, to the place where I had once opened my eyes after my return home. I was then taken into further prayer, as you say. I was told various things about my life that had disappointed the divine world and that I had had enough strength to overcome. I was told more of the same and was told that I still had hard work to do.

Then I was taken to a workshop. Here I had to work without speaking to anyone else. The work only lasted for a certain amount of time; we were then taken away again and allowed to go to school. There we were taught about the truth of the Christian faith, about Christian laws, about right and wrong. So I began to be zealous and to enjoy myself. And while I was doing my work, I kept thinking about these things that we had been taught about. So I was happy and glad that I had the courage and strength to return. It was a little bad at first, but you could get over it.

I also thought about the others and how they were doing. When I was then allowed to talk, I sought out a conversation with an angel and asked him about the others. He was able to tell me: "They too were led into distress, but they too have got through the difficult times, and they too are being taught." But it was not yet time for me to meet with them. I was just happy that they were also doing better.

So I worked hard; I did everything that was recommended to me. I only wanted one thing: to live to please heaven. So I prayed and made the resolution: "***If I ever have to enter the earthly kingdom again, I will never do the things I have done again.***" I wrote that deep in the innermost part of my soul, and I declared myself ready to fulfill all tasks, even if they are difficult - just to pay off my guilt. And that is what happened to me.

Suddenly an angel came to me and said to me: "Look, now we will no longer speak about the guilt that you have brought upon yourself. Now you have made amends, and we only want to talk about the future. You have paid off your guilt and shown your remorse, so God has forgiven you. And what he has forgiven is and will remain forgotten. Now we will no longer speak about it, and no one will see what you have done in you. *You should now devote yourself with great zeal to the plan of salvation and order and work here in order to prepare for your further ascension.*" I have done that, and I am still striving for ascension today. I do everything that God's angels tell me to do. I want to live in a way that pleases heaven; because I am aware that I am in the Kingdom of God in order to prove myself obedient here.

So, dear friends, I have described to you some of my own experiences. I would now like to withdraw. May you all summon the strength and be protected from all temptations, so that God's blessing be upon you, protect you and strengthen you, so that you too may one day become good instruments in the world beyond. Greetings from God.

Report of the ascending spirit being Julius by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.
Original: tape recording.

Next case.

September 5, 1962,

Karin - a children's village in the Kingdom of Heaven.

What happens to the small children who return to the spiritual world after just a few days or months? - Insight into the care and upbringing of small children's souls.

Control spirit: Greetings from God, I am the control. Dear brothers and sisters, we have chosen a being who tells of his experiences in the spirit world of God. These experiences and the explanations that the being gives in turn impart new knowledge to you. So we try to bring this or that being in alternately so that you can learn about God's laws based on his experiences. May God's blessing be upon you. Greetings.

Karin: Greetings. Dear brothers and sisters, my name is Karin. I have cared for sick people during my lifetime and it was always a great joy for me to be able to care for children. I loved them more than anything. I was so concerned when little children died. I lived a pious, righteous life and so I thought that these little people would live on as angels. **I had no real idea of the other world, but I believed that people would live on in some form. But I had not expected it to be the way I experienced it when I returned home; I had imagined a completely different world.**

When I opened my eyes in the spiritual world, my parents were the first to greet me. After them, my guardian spirits introduced themselves and made their comments about my life in passing, as if they wanted to say to me: "Look, we are giving you proof of our activities, we are calling the past to your memory."

They explained to me how they had sometimes helped me and the sick people I had cared for, and also told me this or that. *With just these few words, it became clear to me that the spirits of God had been next to me during my life - because how else would they have known about everything that was happening?* When I entered this new world, everyone was happy. My parents said: "You loved children so much during your human life. You looked after them with great care, nurtured them and cared for them, and you thought about how they would arrive in the other world, how their lives would continue. **We asked that you be allowed to carry out your work with the children. And we suspected that our request would not be refused, because we saw that the angels, who accompanied you are happy with you.**

And that is how it is: our request was not turned down, and so you will go to those children, continue to care for them, and be allowed to live with them - for a certain time." But then they said to me: "But first we want to celebrate our reunion - we are happy that you have now arrived here. We are allowed to live near you, even if not in the same village where you will live. But we only had to wait until you could come here, and then we too were allowed to move up a step."

And so I was accompanied by a small group of angels along a beautiful path. On both sides there were the most beautiful flowers, then I saw rich, wide fields, then I saw a wonderful forest, until suddenly they said to me: "We are now at the place where you will live." I looked around and realized that I was on a mountain, and on this mountain there was a village. I had a wonderful view in many directions. The other villages did not seem so far away to me, I had the feeling that one could reach them quite quickly; and yet I suspected that the distances were greater than they seemed to me.

Someone explained things to me and said: "Yes, the villages and valleys that you see are so close to your eyes, and in reality they are not far away for you either. Sooner or later you will have the opportunity to visit all these villages and valleys, and you will also see how quickly we get to the place - so there is no distance, as you think. We will tell you about that later, though; first we

want to celebrate a reunion with you.”

And I looked around. I was actually still a bit dazed, because I had a time of suffering behind me. Even though it wasn't very long, I still had the feeling that a great transformation had taken place in me. I actually felt like I had been reborn. *I didn't feel any kind of pain*, I had become slim and I could breathe so easily; it was so different from how it was in the human body. Breathing was so easy and you moved forward so easily, you didn't get tired at all.

I had now walked up a slope with my companion and had the feeling that I was floating, and yet my feet were on this spiritual ground. There was a wonderful village and in front of the entrance to this village was a particularly beautiful house and here they wanted to celebrate their reunion with me. They had entered this house with me and everything was so colorful, so beautiful. A large round table had been set and I was now to sit down at this table. They had all sat down with me and each had a place setting for themselves. At first the thoughts came to my mind: “Is it possible? Will people have to eat and drink in heaven too, will they have to worry about their daily bread like on earth?”

These were my first thoughts, I didn't know anything about it yet. My thoughts were clearly seen, and one of my companions to my right said: “You don't have to worry about your daily bread here, in the kingdom of heaven it is always there; it is always given to you when you need it and when it is good for you.

And if you want to be happy, if you want to be together in a social setting, there is enough bread. Yes, we also enjoy a meal, but we don't work for the sake of bread.”

And when I had absorbed these words and looked around to see what everything looked like and who was now at the table, one of these angels spoke up and began to introduce each individual to me - except for my parents, I knew them, they didn't need to be introduced to me. But then he said: “This is a spiritual sister of yours, and this is a spiritual friend.”

Yes, I accepted it - a spiritual sister, a spiritual friend - I didn't think about it at all. Then it continued: “And this angel has always looked after you during the difficult days that you had with your sick people. For he has a miraculous power that continues to develop and increase within him, and he gives this power to the sick person and to the person who cares for the sick.”

So everyone at this table was introduced to me; some were my siblings, friends, others were spiritual teachers and guardian angels - each and every one of them was introduced to me. Then an angelic being came with a bowl that was completely full of small loaves of bread. They were round, flat loaves, not the kind you know, but thin slices of bread. This was offered to me first, because I was told that I was the guest today, the big guest, and so I was served first. I took one of these thin slices of bread on my plate. Then this plate was passed around the table.

We reached, and each took a small piece of it and placed it on his plate, after which this bowl was placed in the middle of the table. And then two angelic beings came with precious vessels filled with a delicious drink - it was the heavenly wine. First, I was again poured. Each of the two who were ready to serve emptied a small bit into my vessel; then they filled the cups of all the others together. I waited until I was asked to eat the bread and take some of this wine. Then the angel, who I felt was the most important messenger who had invited me to this occasion, because he was dressed very beautifully, raised his cup and looked upwards. In one hand he held this cup, and the other hand he stretched out as if he wanted to take in an invisible blessing or an invisible power, as if he wanted to fetch something. We did the same, I in a somewhat clumsy way. I didn't have the impression that I could hold things out as beautifully as everyone else did, because I had to look to the right and left to see how it was done. This was the so-called grace before meals; this angel said it and asked for God's blessing. He praised and glorified God in his glory, he praised his holy will, which is done in heaven, on earth, everywhere. He praised and glorified Jesus Christ, the Savior, and in his honor they took this cup, drank from it and took some of this bread, broke it in two and ate it.

I was actually quite curious to see what these things tasted like - I wasn't as used to the way

of this heavenly life as the others. Because my thoughts still went back to the life I had left behind, I still knew the taste and smell of the earthly wine and bread. And then I had to realize: The bread was not the bread that one ate on earth; it was fine, it was a little bitter. I found it delicious. The wine also had a certain bitter taste, and yet it was so wholesome. Everyone who took it and ate it was happy and delighted and expressed their joy that all this was happening now because I had come back. And then I dared to ask the question: "Why are people making such a fuss about me? I am surely not worth making such a fuss about." *They objected and said: "You have given so much in love and sacrifice, and the little meal," as they called it, "that you are receiving here is only a sign of our gratitude for having fulfilled your task.* You have given so much, and now you have taken of the wine from the heavenly gardens, and you have taken of the heavenly bread, the same bread that is tasted in the house of God; it is one and the same bread. This is a little celebration that we have arranged for you." This meal did not last very long, and it seemed to me that these individual beings had so much work or so important things to do.

They were having lively conversations, and messengers came into the room where we were together, approached one or the other, brought him a message, and the person in question then immediately said goodbye to us. So one half of the beings soon withdrew again, and the others said that they too had to return to their tasks and fulfill their duties. There I stood alone with my parents and with my guardian spirits, who were with me on my right and left. They said: "Come, now we will leave this house and walk towards the village where you will find your tasks." Then, while we were still on the way there, my parents explained to me that they did not live in the same village, but on the same level; I could not see this village now, it was behind the mountain. They invited me to visit them and said goodbye, because they too had to go to their tasks.

So the angels of God, these guardian spirits, walked with me towards this village. And now I noticed: It had small buildings, medium-sized buildings and very large buildings. I saw beautiful, magnificent gardens; there were also magnificent forests very close to this village - yes, the houses bordered the forest, or the forest was so close to the village. Now they led me into a house and said: "First we will go with you into the house where the very small children are raised. These are the children who come here after a short life on earth. They are small, small children, those who have perhaps only lived two or three days or two or three months; they are here in this house." I was full of questions; so much had come crashing down on me that I actually didn't know which questions I should ask first. But they said to me:

"Just be patient, you will get answers to all your questions." So they led me into this house; it had many floors. But they told me that these children all belonged to the same stage of development, that it made no difference whether a child was on the fifth or the first floor. But, they told me, they had decorated each of these different floors with different colors. So I also saw how these children were laid in colorful beds on one floor. There was a wonderful splendor of colors, a wonderful light. It was not a bright light like the one I could remember when I was alive on earth, which they had been able to create there; rather, it was somewhat subdued, and it was a wonderful, calming feeling to do one's work in this light. It was not like it is on earth, where you have to have artificial light; because in this world I did not experience the night with its darkness, *but rather it was a radiance into this house in wonderful colors.* And yet one had the feeling that this was another, an additional light that one could experience in its various colors. But all these colors were somewhat muted, gradated one after the other and made a calming impression on me.

When I looked at the other floors, I noticed that these children had also once been embedded in the delicate colors, and I was interested in what kind of fabrics these were - I had absolutely no idea what kind of spiritual matter was. The angels recognized my interest and explained: "You see, we too have blankets, we too have silk, we have the most precious fabrics; *but they are present in their spiritual purity, in their fineness,* whereas with humans it is condensed in their matter and loses much of its fineness and beauty. Beauty is our right and our property." So I looked at these

fabrics. I had already touched myself and realised that I no longer had the same hands as when I was alive on earth, and yet they were the same hands - I had just the same hand as I had in my human body, but it was not as bony, it was not as fleshy, but rather it was fine and delicate. And that's how these materials were here: they were so delicate, so fine. And my thoughts were only: *"If only people could see what a precious thing there is here in the spiritual world! Oh, if only people knew something about it, if only they would believe a little more! If only they believed that life goes on after earthly death, if only they believed that, then they would live their lives completely differently. They would strive more for spiritual gains than for earthly wealth."*

These were my flashes of thought that played into this vision, this new experience that I now had. So I found the house with these little ones wonderful, and I was interested in whether I could do my job in this house. Because I found the little ones so sweet and so charming, and I would have loved to take each one in my arms and give them a hug - it would have made me so happy. But I didn't dare; I was there to take a look around and to be informed and to wait to see what task I was given. But I didn't just see the children lying so quietly in their beds, I also saw these many helpers. There was an angel being standing by every second bed, so to speak, because these children had to be looked after - that's what I was told: "They will be looked after, and they will grow up." Then I also noticed that they were being brought food. A small, filled vessel was placed to their mouths. This vessel was arranged so that the little ones could drink from it. This vessel was so fine - I could see the mass that was in it. It seemed to me as if the vessel was made of glass, as one has in the earthly world. But here, in this kingdom, it was not the condensed glass; it was a similar material.

I was interested in what was happening and asked: "What do these children get to drink and eat? And is that really necessary? Can't they, as I imagined, 'take in food just by breathing?'" **They told me: "They only take in part of their food in this way, but it is not enough for their growth; they must be strengthened in another way and they must grow in this way. So they also get food, as you see."** ([from here, new audiofile.](#))

And I said: "May I know what kind of food it is?" And the angels showed it to me and gave me some to drink. And I noticed that it was extremely sweet and I could imagine that these little ones probably liked it. Then I wanted to know further: "Is it milk or something similar, like the Milk from animals that they give to children on earth?"

- "No," they said, "it is not milk from animals; ***we do not need milk from animals here***, but we have a wonderful, wonderful fruit. We will show you the forest or the garden where this wonderful fruit grows."

Then, on the instructions of one of my companions, they brought me such a fruit; it was the size of a normal apple. The liquid in this fruit was visible: it was of a milky nature, a milky substance. The angel showed me that all you had to do was scratch the fruit a little in a certain place so that this milk would flow out. They held out a cup, and this precious thing flowed from this fruit into the cup. "This is from the garden of God," said the angel, **"all the food we eat comes from the heavenly gardens."**

On the one hand I was astonished, but on the other hand I had prepared myself for surprises, because I was now in heaven, and it was clear to me that heaven was full of surprises and full of things that I could not understand. And I actually didn't want to ask about them in detail; I wanted to wait until I was ready to understand these individual things - for example, why you have to give the small child in the heavenly world its food. And so I thought to myself: "God knows why it is done like that."

So I left this house with my companions and went into the next one next door. There were children playing together. I estimated them to be between two and five years old by earthly standards. They had their character too, but these were no longer, I would say, as plump and cute as those of the very small ones. It was more like a kind of cot. There was also a colorful blanket over it, and I assumed it was very pleasant for these little ones. They could talk to each other in the room.

But I was told that most of their time was spent outside the house, and that these children could not be kept in the house. I was told: "These children need entertainment, and they must also be given loving care and a loving upbringing. These children were previously in that other house and were then allowed to come here. They are all under the care of the heavenly messengers."

I was led out of this house and told: "These little ones' lives are spent mostly outside, not in the house. From time to time they are brought back to their house to rest, because they need rest and they have to sleep according to a certain rhythm."

So I was led out into a wonderful, beautiful garden. And again my first thought was: "What I see here can also be seen on earth now and then. You see it in those mothers who have time for their children, who can devote themselves to them, who look after them with love." I saw small ponds in this garden in which these little ones were playing. Then there were bridges, there were tunnels - I would say it was similar to when children on earth play in the sand and make their little streams, build their bridges and houses and the like. As I saw it here in the spiritual world, however, there was not a playground filled with sand, but a small bridge was actually made of these spiritual materials, and these little beings could climb over it. Some went under these tunnels, others played by the stream, others by the ponds and so on - they had their occupation.

But someone drew my attention and said: "You see, the children, here and there they are at odds with each other, because even in the spiritual realm, something comes out of the inner being of a small child. Some are always ready to stand back and let the others come forward. Some try to rule and govern, while the others are obedient and always do exactly what the others say."

But these children are looked after by the angels of God and they are encouraged to be at peace with each other. They must therefore learn to share the things they have for their entertainment, let's say toys. Or they must learn that when one is playing, it can stay in this place without being pushed out by the other; because it happens that one is pushed away because it suits the other to be in that place. But the little ones must also learn to do without; They must learn to be very loving towards each other, and when one has already taken its place for a certain time, it must give up its place to the other with kind words and look for other entertainment. In this way these little ones are taught love, and one cannot yet speak of understanding, but they must learn to get along with each other. That is not always possible, because these little creatures express what is deep within them. But the wonderful thing, it was explained to me, is that the unpleasant things in their inner being can be repressed, even in these small children. So, as it was shown to me, playing is connected with education.

These angels, who are numerous among these children, strive to teach the children obedience. It was explained to me that the most important thing is to teach the small child obedience and respect for others - that is how the child is brought up. As I said, in this house that I entered and in this garden, children were taken in up to the age of five, according to earthly calculations. This was a village of children, because in the next house there were children again, but older ones, from the age of six upwards - it was again a certain group of its own. Here too, these children could play for a certain amount of time. I saw that they also had a garden. It was explained to me that a large part of their stay or their work took place in the gardens. They were also taught here, but they returned to their house at regular intervals and each took their place to sleep, because they also needed rest.

When I asked whether it was necessary for people to actually sleep in the Kingdom of Heaven, I was enlightened and told: "During the time that children rest, they will grow; for they will not always be the same size, but they will grow in their spiritual bodies, and they will grow in their souls with their thoughts and wills. That is why this rest is necessary."

I also observed that the children were much more receptive after this rest; they were much calmer in their nature or, as you say, rested; they had become more obedient and were now better able to carry out the instructions they were given. Because the game had also made them somewhat

tired and they needed to sleep. "It is arranged that way by heaven," they explained to me.

They took me into other houses and said: "Here, in this village, the children are up to about twelve years of age, according to earthly calculations. The older ones then live in another village, very close by, and there they also have their tasks to fulfill." I was taken to that village, and I saw these children too. They had to learn according to a rhythm - *I don't want to talk about time, because in the spiritual world time is not measured like it is for people.* They learned about the laws of God; they learned a uniform language - I would like to say that everyone who was in the same house learned the same language - and they learn many other things that are already connected to the laws of God.

Well, I have neglected to say that all other children learn a language from infancy onwards and that the same language is always spoken in a house, so to speak. And that is how they communicate with one another. The angels of God who come and go speak different languages and can converse with one or the other. Thus a very specific development takes place in every house.

And, as I was told, the education will continue in the same language that the small child has learned, but the individual will then be better trained in this language. It is just like with you humans when a small person grows up and has more and more to learn. In the spiritual world, this small child also grows up into an independent being who must be able to distinguish right from wrong at his level and to fulfil the tasks set for him. And that is how education takes place.

It was explained to me that this plane I am talking about has many, many villages. Because there are so many tribes or peoples that live on earth. And so many children from these peoples, when they die, come to their very specific place in the spiritual realm, where they can grow up among their own kind. Only later, after a certain point in time, do they join the others and learn to understand each other. Those who speak a different language, who look completely different, are brought together.

Now I have something else to explain to you, which I was also taught. There are also children, let's say from the second year of life onwards, who cause difficulties for their teachers, who keep trying to do the opposite of what they are told, who are disobedient and uncooperative. If it is recognized that nothing can be achieved with a child despite great devotion and sacrifice, it is taken out and brought to another village where there are other children who are just as, let us say, unruly. There are many more angels of God who look after these children; they have to make much more sacrifice and give greater devotion to these beings. They are those - so I was told - who have risen from the unfortunate world and have taken on human clothing and then, when they leave the world as children, are still full of contradictions and do not understand how to fit into this order like the others.

So what is expressed in their humanity in their soul, this unevenness, this imperfection, is already shown in small measure in these spirit children. So they need even more careful and attentive education and are looked after with great love. But when they have then put that time of training behind them, they are soon prepared for a new life on earth. They must then try to prove that they have gained much for the future through their previous short life on earth, through their early return to the spirit world; because some of their rebelliousness has been overcome by this care and great sacrifice of God's angels.

So a return home in early childhood has something valuable about it. ***I am told that I should explain to you why a child who dies after a few days on earth is also a child in the spiritual world.*** I had also asked this question because I imagined that with God everything was possible, that the spirit did not have to be so childlike, but rather took on a certain level of development and maintained it.

Then I was told: When a being is destined for another life on earth, it needs preparation for it, it goes through a certain transformation. *In this transformation, the spirit body, which in the spiritual realm has a, let's say, normal size, is now reduced in size. This form is in a certain sense constricted, the physical size is reduced, and thinking is as if put to sleep. If this being, this spiritual*

body or this spiritual body is united with the earthly body, there is a common growth: the spiritual body grows with the earthly body, and the thinking that was constricted, this dependence that was given to this being, must then very slowly dissolve again.

Very slowly this being will become what it was in its previous external form in the beyond, in its real spiritual form; and with this growth its thinking must open up again, expand. The impressions that a young person now takes in in his life influence his spiritual thinking and will. There is a union, a unification, and in every being the real development that it has achieved over the course of many, many years is expressed.

I would like to say: the soul becomes more and more refined. The body that surrounds the soul gives the strength and the opportunity to refine itself a little more. It is like a tree that is planted in good soil and that one tries to refine slowly. This refinement cannot take place overnight, but only after a certain amount of time will the peak be reached.

And so it is with this soul. The spirit body must grow into the body, grow with it, expand with it - that is how it will grow. *If an early death occurs, this spirit body will be the same size, the same type, according to the previous transformation.* And so the spiritual world must, for its part, raise this deceased little human being, this spirit being. It must care for it and support its growth. That is how it happens. *People have no real idea of these things.* God wants it to happen in this way, in this just way, because you must consider - I am being suggested to tell you - how different lives lie behind every being.

If a being could take all of its memories with it or carry them within itself and if they could become apparent at certain times - if these memories could not be erased - then that could be detrimental to a person. *But God wants to give everyone the opportunity to start anew, to begin again. During the transformation for the new earthly life, these memories - I can say - are not completely erased; but they are so restricted that in later life or in the mature life of the person it is rarely possible to look back into his previous lives. So these memories are erased.* Because by having the opportunity to start his life fresh on new ground, to start anew unburdened in his thinking, he can rise more quickly and be faithful to God. He will have fewer questions and accusations to God or to his fellow human beings.

This is how the Individuals are there, and he only sees his personal life, which he has already left behind, and thinks about what may come his way in the future, what he can organize, and so on. He can thus shape his personal life, can devote himself to his life, unburdened by everything that has happened before; unburdened by whether what happened before could be detrimental or beneficial to him. In this way, God gives every being the opportunity to make a new start.

When the time has come when this spiritual maturity has taken place, then the being in its soul is opened up so much that there is no longer any restriction in thinking; instead, there is an unfolding, an expansion, there is an understanding of all these things that are incomprehensible to so many. *But in order to understand these incomprehensible things, real spiritual maturity is required.* After a certain time, one person or another will come to the point where it will become clear to them - or they will be told - what used to weigh on them. They may be given explanations for/from their previous existences, but perhaps not.

For one person it is an advantage and benefit to know this, while for another it would be an obstacle. So the spirit world of God will then arrange everything and give everyone the opportunity to experience and learn what they are capable of understanding.

So the beings enter a new life on earth without any worries, and in this world that is new to them they can start anew. And a light shines on each one: it is the light of the Redeemer that shows everyone the way; one can hold on to his cross and stand upright.

So, dear brothers and sisters, I have tried, even if perhaps now and then a little hesitantly in my explanations, but to the best of my ability, to give you an insight into my experiences in the spirit world of God. And I would like to hope that I have carried out my task or my explanation to

the satisfaction of my higher spirit brothers and sisters. As I leave you, I ask the blessing of the Heavenly Father for all of you. Greetings from God. [End of the recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".]

Dear Josef, we know that small children sometimes appear at spiritistic materialization sessions. The fact that this can happen is a little strange to me. Does the spiritual world really allow small children to manifest themselves? Or is this a manifestation of lower spirits?

Josef: Oh no, if it is a matter of giving people a testimony of the continued existence, then that is also possible. It has nothing to do with lower spirit beings; *because the good spirit world can also take part in such events in order to give their own testimony of the continued existence.*

Can deceased small children, whose souls - as we were previously taught - do not require any special purification, be reborn quite soon, that is, before their spirit body has grown, as seems to generally happen in this children's village?

Josef: No, these children's souls are not reincarnated from the stage of childhood; they must have already undergone a certain period of upbringing, and some growth must have taken place.

But there are reports where in individual cases such rapid reincarnations of children's souls seem to have taken place.

Josef: Dear brothers and sisters, it is true that this can happen now and then. It is then a special calling, and in order for this to happen, special precautions and reasons are again required in the spiritual world. You must never forget that there are always exceptions, but they are justified, so that one should never generalize.

In the previous story of the sister from the children's paradise, there was also talk of her guardian spirits, who had come to receive her. I was of the opinion that people usually only have one actual guardian spirit, but also have helping beings around them who are subordinate to the guardian spirit. Since this sister spoke in the plural, did she also mean such guiding spirits?

Josef: There are different spirits around each person in this sense. Some are there to protect even small children. Others only come to people later or in their more mature lives - along with the guardian spirit, with whom the connection is not always the same. The guardian spirit can also feel superfluous and then take on another, equally important task. But that does not mean that the spiritual connection with him is dissolved; he will still be connected. You have also already been informed that these guardian or guiding spirits are replaced depending on the way of life or maturity of the person, that if the person aligns himself with the spiritual, he also becomes higher, receives a spiritual companion.

But that doesn't mean that you then separate from the others and never see each other again, as is possible with people. In the spiritual realm, the connection remains, even if you have fulfilled the task with the person concerned.

Report of the ascending spirit being Karin and
answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator
Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.
Original: tape recording and first publication in
the magazine "Geistige Welt".

Next case.

November 7, 1962,

Magdalena - foster mother favored her own children.

Substitute for lack of motherly love - In the world beyond, Magdalena learns how her foster child was lovingly cared for and looked after by his deceased parents during his sleep.

Control spirit: Greetings, God bless you, I am the control. Dear brothers and sisters, a spirit sister is speaking to you by the name Magdalena. She will tell you and give you explanations. We wish God's blessing on you all. Greetings.

Magdalena: Greetings. My dears, my name is Magdalena. I had six children and a relative as well - our family had seven children. My husband looked after them in an exemplary manner. The child we adopted was my brother-in-law's child. He had died early along with his wife, and so we decided to take this child into ours and raise it together with the others. I gave my own children priority in everything.

| My husband often reproached me for not giving this child we adopted - her name was Erika - my full love, the same sacrifice and devotion as I gave to my own children. My husband had often scolded me for this. I had demanded more from this child than from my own, and the children themselves had taken advantage of this when they were growing up. They always made Erika out to be the guilty party. If something happened, no one wanted to admit it - Erika had done it. So Erika was sometimes punished unjustly. Well, later, when she had grown up, she said goodbye to us. She had become independent and went her own way.

As far as material things were concerned, we, to Magdalena, had done nothing wrong to her. We had dressed her like our children, we had given her enough food, she had the same as ours. But in the world beyond I was accused of lacking love for this child and was told that I had to make up for it.

Yes, I was a little disappointed that I was accused like that, because I believed I had done a good deed. But then I had to learn in the spiritual world how love is repaid, but how lovelessness and unfair treatment are also punished.

When I came to the other world, my own parents stood before me and lofty figures who introduced themselves to me as angels of God. They spoke to me and explained: "You see, you continue to live in the Kingdom of God; your parents have now greeted you. You have raised six children - that is a beautiful, great deed on your part and on the part of your husband. You had to make many sacrifices and show great devotion. You had taken in another child, the child of a relative, your husband's brother. Your husband will receive the reward for taking in this child, because he was the driving force behind taking this child into the family and he also worked for this child. He rebuked you when you were hesitant and unfair. He tried to replace the father for the child, to be a father.

But you did not give him the motherly love that you gave to your own. It is a pity that you did not do that. If you had fulfilled this task completely, your reward would have been infinitely great. You brought up six children, you and your husband had many worries, many problems had to be solved - six children were your own and one more. But we do not agree with the upbringing you gave your relative's child. This must now be made good in the spiritual world so that you can benefit from it in a later life. We want to try to transfer this purification to you here, in the spiritual world alone."

Because - so they told me - there is also the possibility that one must enter into a new earthly life in order to make further amends with the burdens. But because I had been the mother of so many children and had also fulfilled my work with my niece, they would give me an easier path to purification.

This easier path was as follows - I was told from the very beginning: "Your eldest son will also enter the spiritual world very soon." I knew it, he was ill, and my Concern also applied to this eldest son. I myself had been allowed to live to a fairly old age, almost eighty. I was told that first my husband would return to the spiritual world and then my eldest son. I was told that I could be there when my husband was welcomed, but not when my eldest son was welcomed - I would not be allowed to be there when any of my children were welcomed in the world beyond.

This was supposed to be punishment, so to speak, for the lack of love that I had expressed towards my niece. At first I did not really understand it, I could not yet realise how much pain this would mean, because I had not yet familiarised myself with all the customs in this new world. I did not yet know what joy it is when you are allowed to welcome and accompany one of your loved ones.

So I then welcomed my husband. The angels spoke words of praise to him for the great work he had done. They explained that we were not allowed to live together in this new world; my husband would go his own way, but later we would be reunited.

But first I was to make up for what I had neglected in life in the spiritual world - I was to learn something about love. But now, when I entered the spiritual world, something was revealed to me that I would never have thought possible in human life. I had never believed in such a connection to the spiritual world.

I did think that there was a heaven and a place where bliss could be experienced; but I had no idea what that would be. I had also prayed, including with the children, ***but I had no idea what would happen after death.*** And now I was to be amazed at everything that happened in the spiritual world. Now I was shown the pictures or the events in which the heavenly messengers help abandoned people or take care of those children who have lost their parents at an early age.

So I was able to experience it like in a film, it all played out before my eyes. And I was amazed. I was able to learn a lot from it. So now I am trying to describe the experience to you in the way I saw it and experienced it so vividly.

I saw this Erika, how she came to us as a small child, barely two years old. Now I also saw myself, how I put her in her bed, but how I didn't use many words for her, since I still had my other children to look after - how I stood at my children's beds longer than with this child. I had three children in one room, and so the older ones had to turn their eyes to the younger ones. Since I was staying longer with my own children, I only spent a short time with little Erika.

But now I saw myself stepping out of the room. I had barely left the room when I saw spirit beings coming through the walls. *They had bodies like humans, but they were dressed differently.* Their clothes were very fragrant and the figures were very delicate in contrast to my own figure, which I now saw in the room - how I walked back and forth on the floor with firm steps, so to speak, and went from one door to the other, having to open them first to get into the other room. So I saw how these spirit beings stepped through the walls and that they were actually not tied to the floor on which I stood in human form; instead, they were floating partially above the floor. It was as if they did not need this floor to stand on, but rather they were floating. They floated through the room, they bent down over the beds - they did it with my children and they did it with this little Erika. That's how I saw it.

I had always prayed with the children and now it became clear to me that they were protected by guardian angels, that these guardian angels came to the little children, sometimes standing on the right side, sometimes on the left, sometimes running their hands over the blanket, stroking their heads, fiddling with their hair and the like. And these children, who usually fall asleep very quickly, ***themselves have no idea what is happening to them.*** But then I was amazed. I saw how the children's spiritual body separated from their earthly one - it seemed to me as if there was a double person there. The angels then took this spiritual body to themselves, took it on their knees and caressed it. I also had to see that they simply floated up and away with this small spirit body - I was not shown where. But I also saw how, after a relatively short time, came back again and held

these children in their arms, walked up and down the room as if they wanted to rock them to sleep.

So I had to see: The angels were carrying the child in their arms, while it was actually sleeping in the bed. How this was possible was explained to me later. I don't need to explain these connections to you - *that it is the spirit body that has separated from the earthly body* - as I was told.

But now to the main point: I saw my brother-in-law and my sister-in-law coming; they came to their little Erika. Before that it was an angel who came to her, picked her up and put her on his knees, walked up and down the room with her and then sat down on a chair. Now I saw my brother-in-law and my sister-in-law coming into the room the same way the angel had come. And I had the feeling that the two of them looked much younger and much more beautiful than they had actually been in their lives. *They were overjoyed to be with their child.* And so the angel placed the child's spiritual body in the arms of the mother, and in the arms of the father. [\(new audiofile from here\)](#)

One parent, who had his hands free at the time, then went to the child's earthly body and, just as the angels had done, stroked the child's head, hair, and eyes with his hands. They kissed the head, smoothed the blanket, spoke to the child, in its bed - and it seemed to them no wonder or strange.

So I myself was amazed. There lay the child in the bed, and one of them was carrying it in his arms at the same time. I saw that Erika's parents were also walking up and down the room with her, while the guardian angel was now leaving. But before that he made the rounds of all my children, went from one to the other, looked into the bed and then disappeared again through a wall.

This event was shown to me not just once; I was able to watch it again and again, how they came and went again. And so I also saw my brother-in-law and sister-in-law with their child - how they came, how they went. This was shown to me at different times. The children grew, and I was shown how this activity of the angels was carried out continuously - they always came, and the brother-in-law and sister-in-law always came; they always fetched the child and brought it back again.

But then I was shown the following: from the time when little Erika was perhaps three or four years old, I was shown another picture, or a door was opened for me, so to speak. I was now allowed to see where the two relatives took their child, while I was not able to see where the angels went with my own children - but I was now to see what happened to this Erika. The brother-in-law and sister-in-law took her away; they carried her away, one time the father carried her, the other time the mother. The path led into what seemed to me to be a nearby forest. The surroundings seemed so wonderful to me. *You could hear the birds making their calls, and outside of this forest there were beautiful green meadows.* They did not go deep into the forest, but stayed at the edge of the forest or went into the forest with this little spirit and then out again. They walked back and forth with him/her, and it seemed to me as if they were looking for something. They spoke to the child, but I could not hear the words. But later they explained to me what they had spoken to the child.

So they went back into the forest and I saw clearly, they were looking for something. What was it? They were looking for a little animal - it was a deer that was supposed to come, that they were waiting for. *And so it came, this beautiful deer.* They sat Erika down next to the little animal and she was allowed to stroke it. It seemed as if she could talk to it, because the deer was not wild. *These animals, I would like to stress, lose all wildness in the spiritual world, they are tame.* And so this deer also came to Erika. They stroked it, they talked to it.

That went on for a while, and then the little spirit was led back again; it had to be led back into this room and had to take possession of its earthly body again. And so this was repeated again and again.

But then one day I saw my brother-in-law and sister-in-law come to their child with a wreath, (an arrangement of flowers, leaves, or stems fastened in a ring and used for decoration) -which they placed on its head. This wreath was decorated with leaves and many colored berries. There were berries in red,

white, green, deep blue, yellow, and orange. They had made such a beautiful wreath for their child. Next to it, the mother was carrying another piece of jewelry in her hands, which was made of the same colored berries. She whispered and now asked the child who this piece of jewelry was for. But first they asked the child: "Who do you think this piece of jewelry belongs to?"

I don't think I need to explain again that when these two came to their child, they took its spiritual body with them in order to lead it away again, back to that place near that forest, so that the child could be reunited with the deer. The parents explained that they had actually intended this piece of jewelry as a necklace for the deer and that Erika could put it around its neck herself.

And so it happened. They took the child back with them, went back to the edge of the forest and waited. It didn't take long before this deer came. Full of joy, it hopped over to Erika and her parents as if it had been waiting for them for a long time. Then the two gave the jewelry to Erika, and she was allowed to put it around the deer's neck. So the two stayed outside the forest with their child for a while. Then the deer had to go back into the forest, and the two parents had to bring their child back.

So I was allowed to watch it. For a long time it was always the same route, always back to the edge of the forest, where the little animal was received. My brother-in-law and sister-in-law gave their child love and more attention than I could give it.

Then I was allowed to take another look. I was told that I would not be informed of all the details of everything that happened; but I was now certain that Erika had always been looked after by her parents, that they were always allowed to go to their child and protect and guide it.

This is how Erika grew up. I was then shown a picture from a later time, when the two relatives came to their child again and took it with them. Erika was then between ten and twelve years old. But now the path no longer led to this forest, to this deer. That was now over, because I also saw that not only the child in and of itself, that is, the human body, had grown, but the spiritual body had also grown; they were the same in size. I believed that the intelligence or spiritual progress of both was also the same - just as I knew the child in life, the way it expressed itself, moved, so was this spirit. So I saw how this child was led away again.

But now the path led through beautiful avenues to a magnificent garden. It was more like a park, laid out with lots of greenery and decorated on the sides only with flowers. Here I clearly saw animals again coming to my relatives. And so I was able to see how my brother-in-law and sister-in-law happily took their Erika and put her on a horse and walked around the park with it. I saw how much love and joy these two relatives had for their child and how this spirit child - if I may call it that - was delighted and full of joy to be looked after in this way.

I had also seen how this spirit - whenever the child fell asleep and was able to separate itself from the earthly body - looked around full of excitement and joy and waited for the two of them to be led into this other, beautiful world. But there was not just one horse, there were two horses. I think they were smaller than horses in your terms, they were about the size of a pony. But these horses seemed to me to be much, much more beautiful than horses on earth. *So I saw that there are also such animals in the spiritual realm, in their spiritual bodies, and that one can enjoy them.*

So I was able to see and experience how my brother-in-law and sister-in-law gave their attention to their child and these animals and how they always took it to the same place. They only had to take one step into this park and these horses came galloping towards them. Then they explained to me how the parents spoke to their child and how they gave these horses a name, just as they had already given the little deer a name. I would like to add the name of the deer: They gave it the simple name "Sunshine". For this deer was a ray of sunshine for these parents, just as it was a ray of sunshine for them to have their child. And it was also a ray of sunshine for them to make the child happy; for it had not received this love, this joy in human life, but in spirit it should be allowed to receive this love. So the two little horses were given a name. One was called "Silverfoot" because it was adorned with silver. It had silver rings around its ankles and around its neck it had a silver jewel.

The other horse also wore a jewel around its neck, and this was made of fresh flowers, made of beautiful red roses. They called this horse "Rose Scent". And they called these animals by these names: Silverfoot and Rose Scent.

The child was so happy, because one time it rode on one horse, then again on the other. I was able to see how they were together and how happy they were. But now I can add something else before I stop. These two horses belonged to angels of God, and they had decorated the animals in this way. It was these angels of God who, in conjunction with the child's guardian spirit, allowed this child to play with these horses while its body was resting. After playing, the animals were led back to their carers and to their angels, in whose service they were, so to speak. This happens based on an agreement of the spiritual world.

So I was shown this picture and explained to me: "This is how your relatives looked after and cared for Erika." *But they also looked after and guided her at times when the spiritual body was wrapped in the earthly body, that is, when this human child was moving about on earth and doing its tasks, living its life. Even then, these two parents looked after the child very often.*

I must mention that the two took turns looking after their child and were only allowed to accompany it during the day in exceptional cases. This continued until a certain time - I am told that until Erika was sixteen years old. *Then the two had to leave their child, and it was handed over to the care of the guardian spirit and the other carers.*

The two parents were explained: "Now you have spent a lovely time with your child, you have accompanied it and looked after it. But now you must turn to your own tasks, now the time with your child is over. You are only allowed to visit her on holidays that are celebrated in heaven and on earth - otherwise you must now fulfill your task in the spiritual world."

At first they were a little sad about this, but they were grateful and happy that they had been given so much opportunity to be with their child and to give its spirit the love it lacked. Some of this love that the parents could give to the spiritual child had been anchored in the soul of this person. *For Erika truly grew up to be a lovely person.* When she later left us, she had a lovely nature. Although I later reproached myself for having been a little unfair to Erika, I apologized on the other hand by saying that it was probably my merit that the child turned out so well, since the strictness I had given her had shaped it and brought it so far.

Now I had to see that it was not my work in particular that bore fruit, but rather it was the fruit of the love and support that parents living in the world beyond were able to give their child. So I was taught in this regard. I now saw that the beings from beyond accompany people and that they approach people in particular who are abandoned and feel lonely; they try to comfort and support them. *They try to do this when people are going about their daily lives.* But sometimes they don't succeed, and so they are ready when people go to rest and their spirit separates from their earthly body. **Then they will talk to this human spirit.** They will encourage him and give him hope, and when he then wakes up in the morning, some of his sadness has gone - not all of them, but even they find that sleep has given them so much refreshing strength, and so they will then await and experience the next few days with a little more courage and hope.

They have no idea what has happened in the silence - that this encouragement and comfort has been given to the spiritual body, the spirit itself. I was also told that there are malicious, lonely people whose spirits cannot be given this support. One tries to comfort them and give them hope, but their spirit - since it is the spirit of an adult - turns away and does not want these comforting words. The world beyond cannot help such people.

The teachings or the strength that one wants to give them cannot penetrate the body; it cannot come into the consciousness of man because he has a negative attitude towards these teachings. *Others, on the other hand, are devoted and full of joy that they are being looked after. They can also live happily in a simple life, precisely because they or because their spirit experiences such wonderful guidance, such wonderful strengthening, that they can never be sad.*

No matter how bad they are, they are always filled with hope. And that is because their spirit is drawn to the spiritual that is transmitted to them. And that is just by the way. Now to me personally.

So I was shown these pictures. It was a look back to that earlier time when Erika was still small and growing up. I saw and experienced these pictures in the spiritual world after I had left the earthly world as an old person.

Erika was already of a certain age herself at that time and lived in decent conditions on earth. Now I was told that my lack of love had to be made up for. I would probably be credited for having taken on the upbringing of the children and having suffered many hardships in the process; that would really be credited to me. *But they emphasized that I was not allowed to be there when my children returned home.* Only when the last child had entered the world beyond could I greet them all and meet them - then my guilt would be atone for.

My purification or my work continued in the following way - as I emphasized, I should not be punished so severely in particular, but it was a punishment for me when I had to hear from the others that another of my loved ones had entered the spiritual world and was told: "The mother is here too, but she is not allowed to come yet." Only the father was there to receive the children when they returned. What I was then allowed to do, however, was that my husband could visit me. He had brought me the children's greetings and informed me about them, and so I also gave him my greetings.

I now wanted to accept the inevitable. I wanted to now, if it was God's command that I had to atone in this way, to make this renunciation, *because I now saw what I had done wrong.* But now I was to learn love, I was to be able to give my attention to everyone, without distinction. They wanted to teach me that you don't just love those who are particularly fond of you, but that you have to be able to give your affection and love to everyone without distinction.

So my path led me to a house where souls who had returned home lived together, who had not yet found their way in the world beyond. There were souls who needed to be comforted, who still felt physically ill and who simply couldn't understand that they had to leave everything behind, that they had to leave their children, that they had to separate from loved ones - they simply couldn't get used to the idea that that time was over and that they were now in the afterlife and a completely new time had begun where they had to work differently. I was supposed to go there and I had to be able to express my feelings of love and compassion. At first, of course, it was difficult for me. I had to go from one person to the other and bring comfort to everyone. I had the task of listening to what everyone wanted to say to me, because everyone explained to me their suffering from the world they had come from. I was supposed to understand the suffering of such a person who had returned home, I had to give them comfort - and not just comfort, I had to try to give them love, give them attention. I now had to try to remove all noble feelings from myself; I had to practice this.

I had experienced and heard a lot, heard about the great suffering that these returnees had brought with them into the new world - about the suffering that actually no longer belongs in the new world, that they should have left behind in the old world, that they should have cast off with their earthly bodies. But not everyone was ready to think differently. It was very often seen that those beings who had to leave the world at a relatively young age, who had to leave so much behind and could not part with it, had difficulty. But all those who came together there were not bad people. They had been believers, but they also had their weaknesses in some way or another. And they wanted to clear these up with them later. But first they wanted to bring them spiritual healing. They should be able to think differently and should trust this new world and those who looked after them. So I had to go from one to the other and had to learn to listen, had to be understanding. But I should not only listen, I also had to be able to give them comfort and hope and look after them with a lot of love. When I then thought I was tired of everything I had heard and could no longer fulfil my task because there was too much to do, then it was the angels of God who came to me again and spoke to me about each individual that I had to look after and told me: "*This is how you must talk*"

to him, this is how you must answer him, and this is what you must ask, and this is what you must tell."

And so I learned. I learned patience, and I could give love, I could devote myself to each individual. I had to carry out this task until I was given the news that the last of my children had gone to the spiritual world. My husband brought me this news at the time, together with an angel of God. Then I was allowed to leave this place.

I was also allowed to be with my husband - only temporarily, as I was told. We were now to enjoy a time together full of joy and happiness, we were to be together for a certain time with our children, who had all returned. After that, our paths would separate again, and each of us would then have to continue on our way, the path that leads upwards, to new tasks and goals.

That is how it was explained to me. **And so I experienced the spiritual world with its purification. I did not have such a sensitively difficult purification.** Nevertheless, it was a difficult time for me, as I had to forego meeting with my loved ones. But I had found comfort in my tasks. I was full of confidence and I was happy to see that I was now a true, useful tool in this household of God; and I wanted to prove myself there.

I also saw that I still had much, much to learn so that people would be completely satisfied with me. Well, I have not yet mentioned that we too had certain times - if you can speak of time according to your concepts - at our free disposal. It was a free time in which we could devote ourselves to prayer and do something that we liked - but only within certain limits. So we also had a certain freedom. But all of us who were in these roles had made the most of our so-called freedom and had gone to a nearby temple to worship God.

We prayed and sang, we praised and glorified God for his glory, which we were now able to experience in part. Then it was explained to me that I would be initiated into more later. And so it happened. I then received further instructions and am now fulfilling my task in this sense in the service of my neighbour.

So I have now tried to tell you how things went for me, what I experienced and how I saw everything - perhaps I expressed myself a little cautiously at times or sometimes did not find the right words. But may all of this be an instruction for you, and may you think about everything that I have been able to tell you. So I have also given you testimony of the wonderful connection between the divine world and people - that the otherworldly beings and the angelic messengers not only accompany people when they are fully in their earthly body, but that there is also an accompaniment when the spirit separates from the body.

We are all also ready to receive, look after and guide everyone who leaves their earthly body. ***Because true life is the life of the spirit.***

Now, dear brothers and sisters, may God's blessing come upon you all and may you work under his blessing. God bless you.

Joseph: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, do you have any questions to ask me?

Dear Joseph, did the unkind treatment of this stepmother have any detrimental consequences for this child's soul or her life? Was his soul not injured?

Joseph: No, thanks to the help of the parents and the angels.

Not all such children can be given this help, so that the soul is often wounded and a child becomes bad?

Josef: Well, perhaps we should add or explain that Erika's parents were themselves in a spiritually elevated position. They were allowed to look after their child because they, themselves were

spiritually elevated. Not everyone would be given this permission. If relatives are not allowed to do this, then other spiritual beings will take over the task. But it will not be done with the same zeal as in the case reported.

Magdalena did not report anything about her relationship with God or the church. Was she not a believer?

Josef: Yes, she said that she was a believer, but that she did not concern herself with the things of the beyond. She was a believer - in the sense that many people are believers.

Dear Josef, despite her lack of love, Magdalena's purification was not very difficult. Can you say something about that?

Josef: Magdalena was very valuable because of her many children. Her task of taking care of this adopted child was also credited to her. Her punishment actually consisted of having to forego greeting her loved ones. She then learned to live love by having to look after unfortunate returnees. For her, this task was a kind of purification, while other beings would never see such a task as purification, but as the most beautiful task and duty.

Dear Joseph, is what this Sister Magdalena neglected to do for this child what is called the sin against the spirit?

Joseph: Yes.

Thank you, dear spirit friend.

Josef: I withdraw and I leave you all to God's blessing. May He protect you and keep you from all hardship and from all misfortune. Greetings from God.

Report of the experience of the ascending spirit being Magdalena and
answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator
Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, "Zurich.
Template: tape recording.

Next case.

5 December 1962,

Emil - Confession of a man born blind.

**Whoever lives for the world and wins it loses the kingdom of heaven;
whoever *has lost the world* has won the kingdom of heaven.**

Control spirit: God bless, I am the control. Dear brothers and sisters, a spirit by the name of Emil is speaking to you. He will have something instructive to tell you. So may God bless you this hour. God bless.

Emil: God bless. Dear brothers and sisters, I am now trying to tell you about my retreat into the world beyond.

I must point out that in my last life I was born blind.

I would like to explain to you the reason for this being born blind. *The previous Life before I was born blind, I lived with great sins; I had burdened myself and was not pleasing in the eyes of God. I*

occupied a special position and had many opportunities to bring well-being to my fellow human beings or to lead them into distress. Those who were close to me at that time drew my attention to the suffering and distress of my fellow human beings, led me to them, and I would have been obliged to ensure order - it would also have been within my power to do so. But I did not do it, I did not work for the well-being of my fellow human beings, but rather I left them in this distressed situation.

Later, of my own free will, I also went to these people and convinced myself that these circumstances had really not changed, because I did not want these fellow human beings to have a better and more pleasant life. *I was completely indifferent to how these people had to live*, and some of them lived in dire need and distress.

Now and then I was reminded of this and the misery of these people was brought to my attention. But it had made no impression on me - on the contrary, I said that they did not deserve any better and I did not try to create a better life for them. So I was not particularly religious and was not popular among people. **That is the reason why I was to go through the following life as a blind person.**

When I came to the world beyond, the first person I met was my brother. He looked haggard and very poor. I had the feeling that he looked exactly like the people I had seen on earth: neglected and in misery. I saw that my brother was actually young, and yet he looked like an old man. He was and lived in trouble, that was clear to see. He looked at me reproachfully, because he saw how I was examining him. He said to me: "You will suffer the same fate as me; you will not have a better position and you will not look better than me." And with these words he left again. I was astonished and thought: "What I am seeing now - did I experience it in a dream, or is it reality?"

And then I saw my father and mother. My mother said to me: "You will have to make up for a lot of things, just like father and I. We are not doing particularly well, and you will not be doing well either." With these words they too disappeared. Then stern, noble beings stood before me and said: "*Yes, you have only left your body on earth, and the soul has ascended to us; the spirit is now separated from the body, and now life goes on even without this material body. And you will see: you too are in another world, and you will have to give an account for all your actions, for all your indifferences.*"

I thought: "Give an account for everything, for all your indifferences?" - I had no idea what would come to light. But suddenly I had the feeling that I was heavily burdened, that I had not complied with the laws that were now valid in this new world. And these stern people saw my thoughts, how I was on the one hand thinking and looking for excuses, but on the other hand I was afraid and did not dare to speak as I would during my lifetime.

Then my life was shown to me, everything, every deed and misdeed. And every offence was judged. So I stood there and watched as I was judged. I saw myself carrying out the deeds, I heard myself speaking, giving orders. I saw myself being led to these oppressed, suffering people and how I was asked to do something to alleviate their suffering. But I had done nothing, I had only shown indifference.

I was now being punished for this indifference, for everything. Every day that I had lived was shown before my eyes, *and for every day on which I had done something unjust or given orders, I was to be punished. I became afraid and did not want to watch any more.* I had closed my eyes and did not want to see myself any more; I lowered my eyes into the ground and heard what I heard - and that was still enough. They saw that I was no longer looking up, no longer watching; they said nothing.

I knew that I could not escape punishment. I only silently reproached myself for not having come up with these ideas myself in human life, that after death it is not over and that one is held responsible for everything one does. I reproached myself for this and accused myself, but it did not help me any more.

When everything had been shown to me, these beings said: "We have a severe punishment to impose on you. But we will not reveal it to you for the time being; there will still be time to tell you in what particular way you will have to atone. But for the time being we will send you into exile. *Because just as people do, they send their fellow human beings to prison and isolate them when they commit crimes and the environment must be protected from them, so do we. You too will be separated, and you too will have a prison.*"

I was led into such a prison, into the darkness. I did not see anything that was going on around me, everything was simply always dark. And I heard nothing, and my sphere was limited. I had no interest in moving around either, because I had the feeling that I could fall, could fall down into a chasm somewhere; because I suspected that this place was not a level surface.

So I simply lay down, sometimes sitting on stones that were near me, other times standing, or lying down on the ground - that was all I could do. I was desperate, bitter, bitterly desperate. Now they gave me time to think about everything and I was supposed to do penance. Yes, I began to ask God for forgiveness and did so again and again. But it remained quiet and lonely around me. I asked that someone be sent to me who could share my fate - perhaps my brother, if it were true as my mother said, that I would not look any better than him. This was now clear to me. So I kept asking for someone to be sent to me.

Then suddenly I heard something moving near me and I heard my name being called. ([another audiofile from here.](#))

I thought I heard my mother's voice and it really was her. She said to me: "It's me, your mother." And my first words were: "Free me. How did you get here?"

- "They sent me to you, I can bring you some comfort."

- "Comfort! Where do you live?" I asked, "and how are you and your father?"

She said they had had a difficult time, but that things were a little better for them now; I should just be brave and hopeful - I too would be freed again. Yes, brave and hopeful. But when would I be freed from this loneliness and darkness?

I asked my mother to come as close to me as possible. And she came and sat down on a stone next to me. Then she said to me: "*You see, it is like this: those who have been humiliated in human life are exalted here in this world of the soul; those who have had to suffer unjustly are among the righteous here. Yes, that is how it is,*" she said to me, "those who have been tormented by us have a much easier lot here. They have had to endure much unjustly, and now, here in this world, heaven has brightened for them, they are the privileged everywhere. They have had to endure injustice, they have been treated unjustly, but heaven gives them justice back. And they are always and everywhere the first, they are called upon first; they have the advantage everywhere. Those who have suffered, who have been humiliated and degraded, will be here first, and any request they make will be granted.

And what have we done! You see, this is how it is: whoever has lived for the world and won it has lost the kingdom of heaven, and whoever has lost the world has lost the kingdom of heaven."

Yes, that was clear to me. And my mother drew my attention to the words that Christ had spoken, to those words that say that whoever gains the whole world but loses his soul will lose the kingdom of heaven (Mark 8:36).

This is also the case with everything that happens, with everything that people experience: no one who has to suffer or endure something unjustly will bear it in vain if he is righteous in the eyes of God.

Now I asked my mother to stay with me. I was interested in how she had found her way to me. And she just said: "They sent me to you, they brought me close to you and said: 'We give everyone comfort from time to time.'" But my mother was not allowed to stay; she was called and had to leave again. So she said goodbye to me, and I just asked her to come back as soon as possible. But she called after me: "My son, pray. Ask in the name of the Savior, so that he will

forgive you as he has forgiven us. Ask for this, and forgive all your debtors, so that everyone can forgive you too. Ask God to be merciful to you, and never stop asking and praying." Those were her words.

Yes, I tried, I had nothing else to do. And this loneliness and this darkness were something terrible for me. Because to leave a life that had given you only the most pleasant things, in which everything was made comfortable for you and you had it the way you wanted it, and now suddenly to experience the opposite, no amenities, nothing comfortable, no light, nothing at all, having to do without everything - that was a stark difference!

And so I really had time to think. This and that came to mind, and I was aware of my guilt. So all I could do was ask God to forgive me, and I did so again and again. I waited longingly for my mother to visit, but she did not come back. I was alone. I screamed in despair and called on God for help.

And then, suddenly - I believed that it could not be true - I saw a small light in the distance. It came closer and closer, and I had the feeling that it was getting bigger and bigger. And suddenly a figure stood in front of me, brightly lit; it looked like a sun. Only this figure was a light and illuminated the surroundings. *This beautiful figure, this angel of God, said to me: "I come to you to bring you comfort and to pray with you. I bring you comfort because people pray for this, because it is the wish of these people that the unfortunate ones are taken care of. And so I bring you some hope and some comfort; but I cannot free you from this place. I will come to you from time to time and pray with you."*

So I was satisfied. And I saw the whole area, because this wonderful being illuminated my surroundings. Now I saw what I had felt: I was in a place full of unevenness. Here and there were large and small stones that one could have easily fallen over in the darkness, then a tomb that one could have fallen into - that was why I had stayed where I was.

And I remembered exactly where I was: I could move a few meters without falling down anywhere. Of course I also asked how long I would have to stay here. The angel said: "There is no time for you, I cannot set a time for you; but I can tell you one thing: If you now always live in the night, I will still come to break this night; I will already share something of this night and bring you some light - I am for you like the day, which is only short, before the long, long night that comes again after me.

But you cannot calculate when I will come back, when the day will come again." And I begged this being on my knees: "Stay with me, or come back to me quickly." But this being also said: "I will come when I am allowed to visit you. The more fervently you pray and are able to change your thoughts and change your feelings, improve yourself in your innermost being, direct your thinking differently, towards the high and the beautiful, *the sooner I will come to you more often and stay with you longer and longer.*"

I tried to force my thoughts to rise; I didn't want to be reminded of the past, I didn't want to think about the life I had lived, I just wanted to move forward and just wanted to pray that God would forgive me. And so I did. *I couldn't calculate how long I had to live in this darkness, but it was a pleasure for me to have the angel with me more and more often and for longer periods of time.*

Then one day he said to me: "I know a way that could free you from this darkness." - "What is it?" I wanted to know. "As far as I know," said the angel, **"your new life on earth is being prepared. You can postpone it a little longer, or you can ask to come into this life on earth even sooner and thus come out of this spiritual darkness."**

Yes, that was my wish. And what would the price be? The angel said: "When you become human again, you will be blind." Blind - terrible! I had already had enough of this darkness, and to wander through my whole life and not see anything must be terrible.

So I said: "This is just a continuation of the suffering that I am enduring here." And the

angel said: "In a certain sense it is a continuation, but it is a much shorter part. If you enter into human life and take on this task as it is destined for you and try to fulfil it, then you will shorten your time of suffering and you can gain a lot for your future. You will then overcome this lowness and this oppression and, when you have affirmed your life and come back, you can climb many steps. And you will no longer need to go through the atonement if you can make amends on earth all at once."

I asked if I could think about it. The angel talked to me and said: "A new earthly life is probably the best thing for you. And I will promise you that I will accompany you in your human life. I will remain your friend," said this high being to me, "I will accompany you."

And I said: "But then I will be blind, I cannot see you."

- "Oh yes," replied this being, "we will have a good conversation and I will give you a lot of strength. I will lead you by my hand and I will try to get you over all the difficulties. I promise to support you and guide you if you can agree to enter the new life as quickly as possible."

I had nothing to lose, so I said: "If it is God's will and if it is of benefit to my soul's salvation, then I agree."

And so I was taken out of this darkness and put into a sleep - I knew nothing more. The transformation, the transformation, was carried out in me by the angels of God **and I was reborn and had to go through life blind.** I was lucky to have good parents. They were not rich people, but people who had to work hard to get the bare necessities together. *But they both loved me very much and I was their only child. So they gave me what they could and tried to make my path through life easier.*

But I couldn't go to school, a school for the blind or anything like that. No, I couldn't, the conditions weren't right for that, there were no opportunities. But my parents had worked for me; and they had made sure that I could do something too. My father, who had learned to weave baskets, taught me how to do it, and so we did it together. So my parents had taken care of me. I had my work, my occupation, and I could bear many things better.

My parents were pious people, and I was brought up and lived in that spirit. I sometimes asked why I of all people wasn't allowed to see anything, and they answered me: "It is God's will that it should be like that; and God's will is right - everything is right as he created it. You must now make this great sacrifice, and if you endure all this bravely, you will receive your reward in heaven."

So I hoped that I would receive this reward. But now my spirit could detach itself from my body at night, when my body was resting, *and establish a connection with the spiritual world, and in this spiritual connection was the care of that spiritual friend; she brought me comfort.* **For the spirit is not blind, in spirit I was able to see - I saw with the spiritual eyes.**

And I knew: when I am again wrapped in the human body, I cannot see with the earthly eye, I can only see with the spiritual eye. And so I also had my dreams; I experienced this acquaintance with this wonderful being that traveled with me in my dreams. It went with me to other countries and explained to me the customs and traditions of other peoples. In my spirit I saw these people, what they looked like, and I saw nature, how wonderful it was. And this friend of mine explained all these events to me in my dream. She described to me how man sees nature with his earthly eye, how he admires the flower kingdom, how colorful it is for man too - that not only the spiritual eye sees this great, diverse splendor of color, but that it is also given to man who admires these things, just as one admires it in spirit.

And this being explained to me: "Yes, what one sees in spirit is everything so fine and so delicate. But in the material world it is much coarser, the colors are no longer so delicate, the forms no longer so noble. It is also very beautiful, and people say it is perfect, but in the spiritual world everything is much nobler, much more beautiful."

And my friend explained: "It is like this: when something is wrapped in a material body, be it an animal, a plant, a flower or something else, something of the nobleness and the beautiful forms

is lost during the transformation. The most beautiful thing that can be produced is produced, but the spiritual form is much nobler, much more beautiful.

That is why my friend said to me: "What you experience here, people cannot see and experience so completely with their eyes. Because he sees it imperfectly with his earthly eye, he cannot see things perfectly."

And so she tried to explain to me, using various objects, what they look like when people own them. The fact that I could see these wonderful things with my spiritual eye was also meant to be a consolation.

And this friend devoted herself to me and traveled with me. Just as people go on this or that journey, experience a lot and talk about it, this angel now told me and went on a journey with me. I was allowed to see it with my spiritual eye and he explained to me how people see it in their world, in the material form.

"Yes," he said, "it is now as if people have the opportunity to speak to a being from the beyond and to listen to him when he speaks of the forms and shapes in the spiritual world, how beautiful and how noble they are. People hear it and can imagine it, but they do not see it."

And in this way the angel explained to me what these forms look like on earth, and I could imagine it - imagine it, but I didn't see them with my earthly eyes. But I was overjoyed, because this sister was a loyal friend to me. Not all of the experiences, not all of the conversations were brought to my consciousness, but a lot of them. I sometimes told this to my parents or my friends who were with me. ***And they were always amazed at me and said: "That's just how it is, when someone is blind, they see into the other realm; they find a substitute there and can experience much more wonderful things that a person who only sees with their earthly eyes, cannot experience."***

I was grateful for what I could see. I didn't know exactly how my fellow human beings reacted to it - they were always polite to me and never wanted to hurt me. They simply expressed to me: *"You cannot see with your earthly eye, but you have another eye, the spiritual eye. And if you say that it is so, it must be true."* That is what they always said to me.

When I was able to take such dreams into my consciousness, I had the feeling that I was so strengthened and enjoyed life, even though I was blind. I would then sometimes ask my fellow human beings: "Bring me an animal near me, or lead me to it, let me touch it and feel it. Because if I touch it, I can say exactly whether it is as I was told in the dream; because even in dreams the animals are shown to me and I can imagine them very precisely. And so I want to touch it and then be convinced that it is as this angel told me."

And so I was repeatedly asked this favour. I was taken to animals, animals were brought to my house, and I touched them and enjoyed them. I was also brought flowers, and I took them one by one, touched them and remembered what had been explained to me in this way. I always thought: "It must be much more beautiful in the spiritual realm."

That is how my life turned out. I said yes to life, and I had my parents to thank for being able to do that. They took such good care of me, and the people around me also showed me nothing but love. And that is how my whole life went until I was allowed to leave this world and then entered the spiritual realm. **I was not blind then - I saw everything that was around me.**

And the first to greet me was my sister, my friend, and she said to me: "Well, kind brother, you see, now the time is over, the time of suffering on earth, and it has passed so quickly." And my words were: "Why did I have to go through life like this? My parents were not blind, and no one in my family was blind."

- "Yes," said this angel, "no one in your family was blind. But we will tell you, explain why you had to go through life as a blind person. But first we want to be happy, first we want to celebrate, because you can see again, because you have now affirmed your life and because you have done so much good, made so much good."

Done good - yes, what good had I done? I had returned the kindness and the love that had been given to me - that was all I could do. I could be tolerant of my fellow human beings, and I

spoke to them in the same language as they spoke to me. And that was supposed to be the merits? "Yes," said the angels, "we have asked little of you in this respect; but much was asked of you because you had to go through life as a blind person, because you had to do without so much."

And now my father and mother, who had long been in the spirit world, approached me. They came up to me and hugged me. I was overjoyed and said: "I see, I see! I am not blind, I am not blind! I am glad that I am here. I am glad that it is over. I see - oh, how beautiful it is!" And they also said: "Oh, we are happy; we were so longing for you, and now we are happy: we are together, and we can all see." Yes, we can see.

Then the angel of God came and said to me: "You had to go through life blind because you had a great debt."

- "Yes," I said, but did not ask about this debt. If the angel said that I had a great debt, then it must be true. But I did not take an interest in it first and asked: "What debt, what kind of debt?"

No, I said: "It will be true."

- "Yes, later," they said, "we will tell you about these details." For the time being there was nothing but joy for me. I wanted to see now, wanted to look, and they led me around. They led me around with my parents and friends in the areas where I had come to. I admired everything.

Yes, when I was still living on earth, my spirit had not been blind either; I had also seen in those times when the angel of God had led me.

But now I had a completely different feeling than before. Back then, I knew that with a jolt, with the slightest fright, I would be led back into my body and into blindness. But here, in this world, nothing could frighten me, nothing could lead me back into this blindness. Now I was able to see forever. Yes, that was how it was. And they were happy, and we had come together with many friends and had celebrated for a long, long time and were over and over happy. Then they said to me: "You should now also have a look into what you left behind, how you lived."

So they showed me again the life I had lived, how I grew up, and how my parents looked after me with love. I was allowed to see this life again, and I was allowed to see myself in it again. And then they said: "Now we will give you a small excerpt from that time, from whence came the cause of your life in blindness."

Then they only showed me excerpts - they did not want to bring up this other life again; they were only excerpts, and that was enough for me. It was as if a veil had fallen from me and as if I knew that I had already lived several times as a human being on earth. I was not yet convinced of this, but had the feeling: "That must have been the case."

And so it was, and they showed me briefly that burdened life. I was happy that I had decided at that time to follow the advice that this angel of God had given me. *For the following life on earth was the judgment that was pronounced on me, when those stern men stood before me and said: "We will judge you later."*

How glad I was to have put everything behind me. And I was told that I had now made amends and that God and Jesus Christ, the Savior, had forgiven me. They hoped in me, counted on me, that I would live valuable lives in the future and become a valuable tool in God's plan of salvation, whether as a spirit in the world beyond or reincarnated as a human being on earth. They hoped that I would only live my life to the glory of God, wherever that may be. And so I was happy that all of this was over.

In the spiritual world, to which I had returned, I was later given tasks that I also fulfilled. I was shown the many steps that I had overcome through that difficult life, and I was told that from now on things would go up much more quickly because my soul had been purified through the difficult life that I had to go through. So I now live happily in the spiritual world with my brothers and sisters. I am in the service of God, and I am ready to take up this task, in the service to people, and would like to say to everyone: You should be very careful and very attentive in everything you do and what you say. **For the harvest will come, and you will reap yourself - perhaps a part in the world beyond, but the rest you will collect for yourself when you have to return to earth.**

You will collect the reward in the world beyond, and you will collect the reward in a future life on earth. But you will also receive the punishment in the world beyond, and you will perhaps also feel the punishment in a future life.

Therefore, it is very good if one aligns oneself with the laws of God and strives to always go towards the heights and to live a righteous life.

So, dear brothers, dear sisters, I have tried as best as I can to give you an insight, on the one hand into my earthly lives and on the other hand into my beautiful homecoming that I was able to have. I was able to show you that this was a big step out of this burden into a beautiful, free world. And this was only possible through the goodness of God, through the love and help of the Redeemer; for he gave those angels the command to look after the unfortunate and to give them comfort. So everyone who returns home will also find comfort in their distress when they become aware of it. And so I say goodbye to you. God bless you.

Joseph: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, do you have any questions?

Dear spirit friend Joseph, we heard that this brother was surrounded with great love in his life. It seems to me that this stems from merits from a previous life.

Josef: Yes, I would like to say that in those previous lives the ascent did not happen so quickly, there were also burdens in previous lives. However, every being in purification who is insightful is given the opportunity to ascend more quickly. If it is insightful, then the spirit world of God will also be insightful with it and will then create paths for it on which this being can make better progress. It is therefore born into a family, given to parents who know how to raise a human child with love and enable it to bear the difficult lot better.

However, if this support is not given by the divine world and it does not pay particular attention to loving, pious parents and such a being comes into a family where the parents themselves are deeply burdened, then the possibility of such a faster ascent is also not given. Because the child then shares the burdens of the parents and becomes dissatisfied because the parents pass on to their children, so to speak, the spiritual values or burdens they possess.

Dear Josef, how long apart might the two lives have been according to our calendar?

Josef: Not too long.

Not too long? Can you be more specific?

Josef: Wait - as a blind person, this brother died at a good age of fifty. And before that - the time of purification in the spiritual world lasted, according to your concepts, between about fifty and eighty years.

Dear Josef, Emil led a good life as a blind person because he was born to good parents. But he has to come back to earth and pass his tests. Then it won't be so easy anymore?

Josef: Yes, now you have to be clear that he has now reached a certain height and he will not lose that height, at most he will remain standing. And after he has lived such a life and his feelings and conscience have been refined, this achievement remains in the depths of his soul. There may well be certain offenses in a new life, he may stumble in certain areas, but it does not have to be the case that he is, let's say, a failure in his whole life. Rather, he may perhaps be burdened in one area, but may be very advanced in other areas. This then gives him the balance to keep his position or then to rise.

Dear Josef, in the case of this ascending spirit, the child was born blind. The question was recently asked why a child is born with Down syndrome and why people with Down syndrome have a similar appearance. Can you tell us something about this?

Josef: It is the case that certain burdened spirits go through their purification period together in the world beyond. They live together and there is a common preparation for life on earth. I cannot speak of a collective guilt, but they must pay off their guilt in the same way and bear it publicly in life on earth through this particular appearance.

Is there a possibility of influencing this karma? to solve it?

Josef: Maybe for one person, not for another. You can't make a rule, it's up to God's spiritual world to decide.

If, for example, Christian parents or a whole community pray a lot for such a person with Down syndrome, is there a possibility of alleviating this karma?

Josef: Yes, it can be alleviated, but the appearance of such a person cannot be changed. You can help him through spiritual support so that this whole path goes much faster and with the help of other people he can still make progress when he returns to the spiritual realm.

I thank you. Dear Josef, the world or humanity is currently shaken by a pharmaceutical drug that has been on the market (Contergan). Because expectant mothers have taken it, children have been born with deformities. Who bears the responsibility here, perhaps just the mother, or does the main responsibility lie with the manufacturer?

Josef: Yes, I would like to say this: Every person bears a responsibility. Not all responsibilities are equally important. In the context where a person has a task to fulfill, he must do it justice and bears a responsibility. For example, a housewife has the responsibility to provide her family with healthy food. God can punish her if she fails to do so through indifference or arbitrary action. In this, the housewife is given the responsibility to ensure the health and well-being of her fellow human beings. And so every company also has a certain responsibility to be able to justify its products to itself, to God and to fellow human beings. But I would like to come back to what you would like to know. You would like to know who in the spiritual world actually receives the punishment for these deformities. I would like to say that those who produce these products are definitely the ones who are held responsible first and foremost. Because whoever produces products that people take must test these products. The manufacturers must be clear that these products must never be harmful to fellow human beings. If they do not control such means sufficiently and sell them so carelessly out of greed and avarice, thereby causing great harm, misery and suffering to their fellow human beings because they are indifferent to them, they will be held accountable by the spiritual world. First and foremost, they will receive their punishment. [End of the audio recording.]

Report of the ascending spirit being Emil and
answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice
Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, "Zurich.
Template: tape recording.

Next case.

6 February 1963,

Albert - about the helpful work of well-meaning earthbound spirits.

With the help of healing powers in nature, Albert wants to protect his little granddaughter from illness on earth; but outside of God's order, his work is limited.

Control spirit: God bless you, I am the control.

Dear brothers and sisters, an ascending brother by the name of Albert is speaking to you. Now we would like to hope that his story also contains many instructions.

Albert: God bless you. You know my name, I have already been introduced to you. I will now try to tell you something about my past life on earth, but mainly about the first period of my existence in the divine world.

I had a medium-sized farm, a daughter, two sons and a good wife. I traded, mainly in fruit and vegetables. When I passed on, it became clear to me that I had not always lived according to divine principles. I should have led a much better life. But at the beginning I could not really understand that either, because it was foreign to me that one would continue to live after earthly death.

So I first had to adapt to this new life, and this was difficult, very difficult.

Now I would like to explain that one of my sons had died as a result of an accident and had entered the spiritual world before me. He had left behind his wife and a small child. ([new audiofile from here.](#)) We had now asked this son's wife to move into our house and work with us. The son had worked with us, and we wanted to give her this opportunity to earn money. But she did not agree, she did not like the rural life at all. So she refused and did not come to our house. There were also disagreements about the inheritance, which we should have paid her.

So we lived in discord with our son's wife, so to speak. I would have liked to take the child into my house, but she did not want to entrust it to us and moved with it to the city. Well, I did not live very long after the time when our son had an accident, and so I had to pass over to the other world. I had grown old and very ill recently. When I arrived in the other world, my parents greeted me and my son was there too. He held out his hands to me and could only say these words: "If you can, look after my child."

So this grandchild - yes, I would have loved to have him at home with me. And then I thought: "Why doesn't he look after him himself?"

But the greeting didn't last long and he had to leave again. It seemed as if he was in a hurry and had little time to greet me. My parents didn't say much either. They just said: "We'll find time to talk later, but we're going back to our chores now."

I was actually amazed at how good my parents looked. *I remembered them growing old and now they were young.* So I hoped that they would take care of me or that I could stay in touch with them. But it wasn't like that, they had also left. And suddenly there was no one left to look after me. It seemed to me that everyone was in a hurry, because there was a lot of back and forth. Now I thought to myself: "After all, I have to find my way too," and I studied my son's words; I would have loved to hear more from him than just the words: "Look after my child." I knew about the disagreements, and we had suspected at the time that this mother would not keep her child and would give it to someone else. My son had seen this and pointed it out to me. I had the feeling that he wasn't doing particularly well either, because we had had a lot of disagreements in the family.

Now I could follow my thoughts, and I also observed others. I followed those who were in such a hurry and found that they were returning to earth, to the place where they had lived. I myself had the idea of taking care of what would happen to the house and farm, with everything that goes with it. I couldn't get rid of the thought of how everything would be managed without me. I had

made my own plans about how they could do it without me. *Then I tried to return to earth, because there was no one there who was particularly concerned about me or who would forbid me from doing anything. So I made my plans and thought: "Well, since I live here and can communicate here, perhaps I can do this when I return to my house. And that way I will probably be able to explain to my relatives how they should do it."*

I went to them and found that they were all at odds and arguing with each other. I tried to talk to them, I even banged my fists on the table, and I wanted them to hear me, to listen to me. **But they didn't hear me, they didn't see me - I noticed that straight away.**

Then I thought: "After all, I didn't see my parents back then and didn't hear anything from them, so that's just how it is." And I felt myself and realized that I had another body, which wasn't so physical, that I now had a spiritual body and couldn't make myself known to my family. But I always hoped that I might be able to exert some influence, and I followed behind my wife, my daughter and my other son and whispered to them how they should do it. But there was no talk of them feeling me or even having a thought about me. They didn't pray for me either - nothing.

Only the business seemed important to them, and they asked about the value of the farm and so on. So I thought: "I'll soon have nothing more to do here, I'll have no more say here." But I wanted to do what my son had told me, that I should look after the child.

And I found the child. I visited his mother, the son's wife, and found that she had indeed given the child away. She had had to get a job and had given the child to a family somewhere to look after. Well, these people didn't seem bad to me; I even had the feeling that they loved this little child very much.

But I had to look after this grandchild now, my son had recommended that I do that, and I really wanted to do that. So I stood with him as often as I could. But then I realized that I wasn't alone with this child. Beautiful, distinguished figures came - they were angels of God - and they spoke of the future of this little human being. I naturally stood aside, because I did not have a particularly good conscience. I did not want to push myself forward and thought that it would not have been of any use. But I soon noticed that they did not have the same time with this child. They came to him very often and spoke mainly with the guardian spirit who was to stay with the child; they gave this guardian spirit instructions. Sometimes they came without saying much, they just looked at the child and left again. They went down to this house and then up again, and nothing else happened.

So it was my wish to be near the child. I wanted to protect this child, nothing bad should happen to it - now that it had fallen into the hands of strangers. Over time I dared to get closer and closer to this child and to this guardian spirit, and I also started talking to him. I said to him: "I am the grandfather of this child." And I wanted to caress this child too, wanted to take it in my arms.

The guardian spirit had nothing against it, had no objections, he had only nodded at me in a friendly manner when I said to him: "I am the grandfather." I also explained to him: "You know, my son is here too, but I haven't seen him since we greeted him. He can't look after the child, so I want to do it, I'm his grandfather after all."

The angel just nodded at me as if to say: "Yes, please, if you like. What would you like to do? If you want to come, if you want to do something for the child, you can be there." But I didn't have anything to do so far, the child was still so small. In the meantime, of course, I was interested in other things. But I never forgot my grandchild: I went to him diligently, during the day and also at night. When the child was sleeping, I could see that the angels of God were dealing with this little human spirit, talking to it, and also taking it away. At first I was afraid because I was afraid that the child might be dead and that they would now take its spirit away. *But I soon realized that they kept bringing the spirit of this child back and uniting it with the earthly body. At first, all of this was strange to me, I had no idea what was going on. But then I also realized what a luminous bond emanated from this sleeping child to its little spirit body.*

Of course, I couldn't follow those who were carrying it away. So at first I waited anxiously to see if they would bring it back. And they kept bringing it back. But it was precisely when this child was sleeping that I had the feeling that I had to be with it to make sure that nothing really happened to it and that the spirit was brought back.

But I didn't have to worry, it kept coming back. So I had gained confidence, I saw that everything was going well. The child was getting bigger and bigger, and so I wanted to offer it my help. I wanted to ensure that it could really only grow up in love and spare it from all unpleasantness. I was so happy with this child, it was my son's child. So I wanted to try to surround the foster parents who looked after the little one with love. I tried to whisper lovingly to those people. And these people - how should I put it - responded to my whisperings. It seemed to me as if they were hearing me. I hardly believe that they had actually heard my words, but I had the feeling that I could exert a certain influence on them.

I always said to them: "The little one is a beautiful child, take care of it." I took care of all the details and whispered it to them. In this way I wanted to protect the child from any illness. It was raised in love, that became clear to me. But now I couldn't be next to this child all the time, and on the other hand I felt lonely. Now and then I got into conversation with someone else and asked what he was doing. But they only gave me superficial answers, and I had the feeling that the others, just like me, were not at home anywhere.

And then one day I went into the mountains near where my farm was. So I made the effort to stay there and hike. Of course, I must stress that it was absolutely no effort for me to get to the highest mountain. It all happened so quickly: I imagined the path, and I was already moving along it. And so I had gone to an alpine pasture. There, on this alpine pasture, I actually saw an old acquaintance who had been collecting herbs. He was already an elderly person, but in good health. I knew from my life as a human being that he had taken these collected herbs to this and that farm and sold them there. I then thought about whether these herbs were really of any use, whether the drinks made from them really helped.

But now I immediately realized that he had a companion, a companion from the other side. He always walked a few steps ahead and drew his attention to these herbs. Strangely enough, as if he could have seen this companion, he always followed him. The spiritual companion looked for these herbs for him, and he picked them, put them in a cloth, tied it together and went back home peacefully towards evening.

But now I looked around further, because I was not alone, I could see that clearly. There were various beings there, like me, and they too were looking for herbs and collecting them. But they were not human, they were beings like me. And so I went up to them and asked them: "What do you do with these things? Only people need them, they drink tea made from them to get healthy; we don't need that, we don't drink tea here."

They answered: "Oh, you are not yet informed about this, you do not yet know the value of these plants."

- "No, we do not need such plants," I said.

"Oh yes, we do need them, and we need them very much," said a brother to me. I then wanted to know: "What do you do with them?"

He said: "Come, if you are interested, you can come with me. Here it is not like among people, where you do not reveal secrets to others and are afraid that they might take your business away from you. Here, you do not do business. You can come with me. If you are not informed about this, I will try to do it."

Yes, of course I would. I thought to myself: Perhaps one day my grandchild could become ill and I could bring him these herbs and let them be of use to him. So I said to him: "You know, I have a grandchild that I have to look after; and I don't want it to get sick, I want it to get healthy and strong."

Then the brother answered: "Exactly, you see, that's exactly why you absolutely have to

come with me."

Now we walked together for a while. Then I asked him to explain to me what power and purpose these herbs had and how he made them and used them.

He said: "With your eyes you can still see the earthly product; you can see this grass and these herbs as they are there for people." Yes, of course I could see that.

But he hadn't collected this earthly matter, but rather the spiritual part of it. Then he pointed this out to me: "*You see, if a leaf is five centimeters tall, then its spiritual garment is five centimeters larger. This spiritual garment envelops the earthly leaf - it is the spiritual body. Every earthly leaf has a spiritual body, and I now take from this power from this spiritual body. And if I carry the product of this plant with me for a while, you will see that it is no longer in this subtle state, but has become powder. But I can also take the liquid from it, I can also have resin from it, or I can also extract water, spiritual water.*"

Yes, that interested me, and I wanted to know what he needed all of that for.

And he said to me: "Yes, you will see what I need it for. But it is not enough to just take these little leaves, these little plants. You know, we have the possibility of gathering even more powers. If in the spiritual realm where we are, you have the possibility of gaining access to those forests, to those meadows, then of course you have much greater possibilities of gaining power. In the interior of this realm are actually these rare, precious powers. But neither you nor I have access to them. There are forests there, there are large fields there, and you can get precious energy from them. But unfortunately we don't have access to them."

So I wanted to know: "How do you know that?"

And he answered: "I was also told that, I know it from a very specific source; and now I just have to wait until I have access to those forests, but then I will do nothing else than collect this precious energy. For now, however, I have no choice but to collect it here on earth and to work where I belong, where I have the opportunity to wander through, and that is primarily the mountains of mankind; because there is also a plant kingdom there with spiritual bodies, ***and I take the energy from these spiritual bodies. But we also have the opportunity to visit their forests, where we can take spiritual energy from the trunks of the trees and also draw energy from very specific branches.***"

Then he took a small container out of his pocket and showed me an oily mass in it. "You see, I pulled this out of the trees; it is from their spiritual power. In condensed form it appears to people as resin that flows out of the tree.

So many fluids also come out of the leaves, the fresh leaves. But you can't take it from every tree and every leaf, you have to know exactly what you're doing. Not everything is meant for the same thing. It takes a long time until you're informed about which juices you can put together," he said to me, as if he already had a great deal of knowledge about it.

Well, he took me along, and I wanted to believe him that it was so. And so we visited these forests, and he showed me how he extracted the power from the tree and these leaves.

"It's not just the forest; we have tremendous possibilities, and yet I'm not satisfied," he said, as if he had to fulfil a very big task.

He absolutely wanted to gain access to this better world, which he had said was still closed to him. But then we went together to a field of ears of corn and he said: "Look how wonderful it smells when the ears of corn are ripe, and how these red flowers smell in between, how wonderful this poppy is! You can also get a lot out of them."

And he broke off some of these ears of corn and I noticed that a kind of liquid was coming out. He caught these rare drops again. He explained to me about the healing power of the field of ears of corn and the healing power of the earth itself. *The earth is not permeated with healing powers everywhere, but especially where few people walk over it and where a lot of wind blows over it, where the earth is constantly being cleansed, so to speak. This earth also contains a miraculous power.*

He then explained to me how he extracts odic power from the earth. He placed the leaves he had taken on the ground, scratched them in, covered them with earth and let them absorb this spiritual power. Then he carefully took them out again, put them in a container and said: ***“This one is also needed for a very special purpose; it has a completely different power, a completely different effect than when we take resin from trees or drops from leaves.”***

Now it started to get interesting for me and I thought: “Now my grandchild can never get seriously ill; I always have the means to make him healthy. And finally I can also go back to the house, to my farm, and if my wife and my relatives are ill, I can also support them.” That’s what I thought as we walked along together.

But then I stopped what I was doing again because I really wanted to visit my granddaughter again. I didn't know exactly how long I had been walking with my brother; I had no way of keeping track of time, there were no clocks, I didn't know what was today and tomorrow. *It was simply a time that went neither forward nor backward, one always lived in the present, so to speak.*

"Well," I said, "now I want to visit my granddaughter." I asked my brother to come with me and said: "Take a look at my grandchild, see if she is ill or if an illness is approaching; then you could tell me in advance about your healing powers, your remedies." He said with great interest and importance: "I will come and take a look."

So we went together. But then, just at the moment when it seemed good to go to this little child, we noticed that a small group of angels were with the child and they were talking to the guardian spirit. I thought to myself: "Perhaps my brother can go to them now anyway." But he didn't go, he just said: "We have to wait, we can't go now if the others are here. We have to wait until they're gone, then we'll go."

He didn't say that he didn't dare go either, he just said that you have to wait, it would be better if the angels were gone. So we were patient, because the angels' visits didn't last very long. And then we both approached the grandchild. The grandchild was no longer so small, it was running around the apartment and seemed to be quite healthy. But I was still worried; I really wanted this child to stay healthy, because my son had recommended it to me and I wanted to fulfill his wish.

Then this brother next to me said: "Yes, I think it's healthy, but in any case it can't do any harm if we give it something too." He took out some of the leaves that he had put in the ground, which were so saturated with healing power, and put one of them in my grandchild's hair. And he said: "You know, that will do him good, that will always protect the child from illness, and it will stay healthy and grow up beautifully. We'll leave it like that, and on our next visit we'll take this leaf out again, take it; but it will stay on the child's head for a while."

Then he took some of the oil he had with him, rubbed it over his forehead and hands and explained: "This child cannot get sick, it will be healthy and strong." I was also interested in what the brother was doing, and so it went on. We could also walk on to the water and we could also draw healing power from the water. ***He also explained to me the vapors that rise from the water, how you can bathe your hands or even yourself in it and then you are filled with healing power.*** Then you should go as quickly as possible to someone who needs it, because you are still full of healing power. This healing power that clings to you will only slowly escape, and you can wrap another sick person in it.

He had seen exactly how the beautiful beings from above had done this too - they had bent down over the water and turned in all directions so that they could be soaked in the healing power. They too had then gone to the others and passed on this healing power. Well, we were both doing this. And strangely enough, we felt quite good, because it was really something very pleasant to be able to be flowed through by this healing power in this pleasant mist that rose up from these waters. Then he said: “But you know, I have my people too. We can't always just go to your grandchild now. I also go to the hospitals, I also go to sick people, where they live, and they need it just as much, if not more, than your grandchild.”

It seemed to me that he was a little reluctant about me always wanting to go to my grandchild and for him to accompany me there. So he said: "Your grandchild is already healthy and in good hands. Come with me now, devote yourself to the tasks that I am doing now, and visit the sick people too. And then there are other people who are not physically ill, but mentally and spiritually; they can be helped too, I have a wonderful remedy for them too."

So I took a liking to this task and went with him. Sometimes we were here, sometimes there. He initiated me, as he said, into his secrets. And I also took pleasure in it and eagerly began to take out some of these juices and powers and to store them. We actually wanted to experience their effect, and so we went here and there to the sick and suffering, brought some of these ointments, oils and powers and also wanted to see whether it really helped. Sometimes we had to realize that we had brought the wrong thing, because you can't just assume that every power will bring healing for everything, but this has to be coordinated very precisely. So we had to let ourselves be taught by simply trying this power and then that.

But then we also realized that you can't help everyone. Where we could see that the person in question had to die, it was almost pointless for us to help them in this way. All we could do was give them something that would take away their pain and make their condition more bearable. But usually it was like this: *When we came to such seriously ill people, marked for death, we were sent away with the words that it was not our task to do anything here.* Angels of God dealt with the marked, the terminally ill; Higher beings looked after these people - we could not take on this work.

Even if we saw someone here or there in great pain and would have liked to bring them something, we were turned away. We could not simply do what we wanted and go to anyone; because every person was surrounded by spirit beings. It was partly the higher beings who exercised their power, but sometimes it was also well-meaning siblings like us. If sick people were already being looked after by such siblings, then we simply sought out others.

Well, over time I realized that there were limits to what we could do. I enjoyed this activity and suddenly had a great desire to support people, to help them and to protect them from illness. So we had the opportunity to support sick people in their recovery, and if nobody forbade us, we set to work very, very eagerly. But sometimes it was the case that the care of certain people was in the hands of the angels and there was nothing we could do. But there was also a lot of other work for us to do: We met many people who had to work hard and they really needed spiritual and physical strengthening. Then we approached them. They didn't see or feel us, and we quickly touched their bodies with our practiced hands and gave them something that strengthened them and gave them some hope and courage again.

So I continued this activity with my brother. I actually found it wonderful, it wasn't just a meaningless existence. But I did have the feeling that I wasn't in the right order, because we saw that angels of God were fulfilling their tasks here and there. And I also saw how they took care of brothers and sisters like me; that they talked to them, sometimes very energetically. Sometimes we saw wonderfully how much love and affection they had for them, how they explained the tasks to them full of love and repeated them over and over again.

Then the desire to have such a relationship with a higher being grew stronger in me. But I just thought to myself: "I am much too low, I am not worthy," and I did not dare. When we were once again looking for healing powers and had stuffed our bags full of medicinal herbs, I said: "It is really wonderful how God has taken care of everything - there are so many herbs here and there that can alleviate suffering and soothe pain, that give hope and confidence. It is something wonderful."

And then it dawned on me: I had never prayed. I had never really been aware that I was truly in the kingdom of God and that in this kingdom of souls one should pray and worship God. Then I said to this brother: "Wouldn't you also like us to change our activities a little, that we should devote ourselves to God, ask about God and pray to him?"

And he answered: "Yes, I was always so eager that it simply didn't occur to me." So he spoke just like me: "I always thought I was too low; they, these higher beings that we see there,

wouldn't take care of us because we are simply not worthy of it. But we can also pray on our own, and we can praise and glorify God for his glory. We can also ask him to forgive us for what we have done wrong in our lives; he can also send us higher angels who will accompany us and teach us better knowledge than what we have previously acquired and copied from others."

So we came to an agreement and agreed on a kind of quiet time for each of us. We did it like this: Before we started our work, whether it was to collect healing powers or to visit people, we both knelt down and begged God for his help. We praised God and thanked him for the glory that he has given here and there, in this world and in the next. *And when we went to people and wanted to help them here or there, we also prayed first that God would give us the right insight that we were doing the right thing, and that he would give us his help, just like he did with our other brothers and sisters.*

We then simply continued our work, but of course no one was looking after us. But then, when we went to a person who was sick and we noticed that an angel was already there to look after him, this angel called us over.

At first we didn't dare, we were a bit shy and had never really had a conversation with a higher being. But then we pulled ourselves together and went over. We bowed to the angel and said: "Yes, can we do something?"

Then the angel of God smiled at us and said: "Yes, here with this sick person you can really fulfill a task," and he explained to us in detail what we had to do. And he said that he could only be there temporarily, but he would explain to us exactly what we had to do; and he would check again later to see if everything was done correctly.

We were extremely happy. Now we had an angel who was above us, who explained to us what we had to do and who took us seriously. So we didn't leave this sick person anymore, we wanted to stay with him until the angel came back, because we were afraid we might lose him, he wouldn't be able to see us anymore, and other people wouldn't care about us. So we stayed where we were with the sick person and fulfilled our task as it had been explained to us.

Then the angel came back and asked us: "Wouldn't you like to continue in my service? Wouldn't you rather work with me than independently as you have done so far? Wouldn't you like to come with me?" We said yes, we had only been waiting to be able to work with an angel of God.

Now he said: "From now on you can come with me, but I still have a lot to talk to you about." We were a little afraid, because everyone remembered the time of their earthly life when not everything had always gone smoothly. But the angel spoke to us, cheered us up and said that we didn't need to be afraid now, but that of course that too had to be sorted out, the sooner the better. But it would be a shame if we always chose our own work out of our own will. We then talked to him more closely and asked him: "What is going to happen to us now?" And I added: "You know, I can't leave my grandchild, I have to go to him from time to time. Can I still do that?" He answered: "No, you won't be able to go to your grandchild afterwards." I felt sorry for that and I became uncertain again and asked myself: "What should I do, what should I do?"

Then the angel said: "You don't need to look after your grandchild, he will be looked after, I will take over the task for you. I will go to him from time to time and make sure that he stays healthy. And even if the little one gets this or that childhood illness, it doesn't matter, the child won't die because of it. *You don't need to worry, you must now go about your other tasks.* But I will always let you know about your grandchild, and I will also let you know about your house, what is happening with your family, and I will let you know about your son, who is also here."

I was a little surprised: He knew that my son was here too, and he spoke about my family - actually he knew everything.

"How does he know everything?" I thought to myself. ([new audiofile from here.](#))

And he saw my thoughts and said: "You will find out later how and why I know you and your circumstances. But now you both must enter into God's order, because it is time for that." He led us into a spiritual sphere where one house was, so to speak, next to the other. Then he said: "Look,

these are all schools for brothers and sisters like you, and they all need to be taught. They have all become of good will, and they all want to serve God and are ready to improve and make amends for what they have done wrong. They also want to join the plan of salvation and order. And so you must now find a place in one of these houses and be taught here. You will still have enough time for practical work. I will always fetch you when you are allowed to, and then we will carry out this work together.”

And so it happened: I came to one of these community houses; there were many brothers and many sisters together. We had to live together, we had to learn to tolerate each other. There was something about this or that that you didn't like - you had to try to overcome it. If you then fulfilled your tasks and proved yourself in the house, in living together with the others, you were soon allowed to leave this community house and you moved up a level, no longer into such a densely populated house. There were fewer siblings together, you also had nicer surroundings and greater comfort. You also had the feeling that the interest of the higher spiritual world in the individual was much greater than in the community school, where certain spiritual teachers teach a large number of spiritual brothers and sisters. Here you were partly taught personally, you received very personal care, and it was therefore much more pleasant.

There were also other, many interesting things about heaven, and that aroused our curiosity. So we were busy, because my brother was also allowed to move up this level with me. We then worked our way up a little further and experienced God's love. But we also had to fulfill our task in the plan of salvation and order. But we also had to spend a certain time in purification: We were told exactly when we had to leave the house to be quiet and alone. We were led into a building, but this house, which was also on a higher level, had rooms that were very, very modest and simple. You were supposed to live in these for a certain time and then focus entirely on God. You were supposed to think about your own life and what you had been taught. You couldn't find distraction, it was all so simple, and you were alone. But it wasn't a time of torment, it was a time of enrichment. You could take your own exam, so to speak; you could strengthen yourself. So you looked forward to the moment when you were taken out, when you could then put everything you had set out to do and planned into action.

So I strove eagerly for the ascent. And so I was also led to my relatives in time, because the moment had come for them too when they had to go into the spiritual world.

I was also allowed to go to greet them, and I was allowed to be with my parents, and later I was also allowed to support my son and make his way up easier. Well, dear brothers and sisters, I have tried in my own way to explain it as best as possible and to tell how I experienced it.

I say goodbye to you and ask for the blessing of the Lord for you. Greetings from God.

Report of the ascending spirit being Albert through mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.

Original: tape recording.

([audiofile](#) for this **till 3.43 min.into it**)

Next case.

March 6, 1963,

Maria - afterlife training of a former beggar.

How Mary learns to enjoy other people's property without the desire to take it away from them.

Control spirit: [The beginning of the recording is missing. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Spiritual World".]

Greetings from God. I am the control. Dear brothers and sisters, we let a being speak to you who speaks to you about first impressions and experiences in the spiritual world. From this you can see that people who once lived on a very primitive level prove to be disobedient in the spiritual world and cannot fit into the order *because they are still used to their previous primitive life*. You will see that you have to be very patient with such people and it depends on whether the person in question is of good will or malicious.

If you find this good will, you will also have the patience required. You sacrifice yourself for such a being, and so the way upwards can slowly be opened for him. The being who will now speak to you no longer lives in these primitive conditions, but has since moved up step by step. We have chosen this sister to speak because what she will say may be good for people today; for it shows in what poor conditions people lived about two hundred years ago or even less.

Very many people lived in poverty, even more in other countries than in your country. We always consult with these beings beforehand, we discuss with each other what they may tell you. Because the whole thing must fit into our structure of spiritual teaching. We will - as I have already emphasized - never allow brothers and sisters to speak who prove themselves to be indecent in any way, who could forget themselves. That cannot happen at all, because they are no longer on this lower level. They may now smile about it or be astonished that they once behaved so primitively.

Everything that has happened can be recalled and made visible in the spiritual world. It is like a film. The life that has been lived, the path of purification and the entry into the spiritual realm, all of this is brought to life again and those involved can experience it again as if it had only recently happened. Of course, every being is happy to have made this ascent. And so we now want to give the floor to this sister. I speak God's blessing over you all. God bless you.

Mary: God bless you. My name for you is Mary. That was also my name once. Today I am no longer called Mary, but since I am still supposed to tell of the life I have lived and of my entry into the realm of spirits, I would like to use the name that was given to me at that time. I was also called by this name in the early days in the spirit realm. I had to eke out a very modest existence in earthly life. I was very poor, and in my later years I had no friends or relatives who would have taken care of me. So I was completely dependent on begging. There was no other way for me to get anything than this way. Of course I must mention that I was perhaps too clumsy, that I did not like working at the time and that I liked the life I was leading much better - especially since there were many others like me who held out their purses so that someone would put something in them.

People went from house to house begging for something. Now I must confess something that I am of course ashamed to say today. But I will tell it exactly as it was. Yes, I had to beg and I also stole a lot. But that did not seem like a sin to me at the time. Because I had acquired things that I thought could be of some use to me. But I usually sold them on when I had seen that I could do nothing with it. I gave it away for little money, and people didn't ask where I had got it from. Many knew or suspected that it hadn't been acquired honestly. So I lived on. I had a very modest home, but I was actually quite happy with this life. Then I became ill and old and had to die.

Today I don't want to go into all the details of that primitive life, *but I want to tell you about my first impressions after my entry into the realm of the spirits, about my encounters, about my work.* As a human being, I probably had a vague idea that there could be life after death. I was a

Christian, but I didn't always take the commandments seriously. When I then entered the realm of the spirits, my mother was there. She didn't say much to me, after all she had been a "poor thing". There were other relatives there too, but they had actually only waved to me and left again, and I didn't pay any attention to them either; I was already used to being alone as a human.

But then a noble being, an angel, came to me and said: "Maria, you left your earthly body behind in that world, where you had many worries and many needs. It has been given back to the earth, but with you the immortal has returned to the divine home. You see, you live on." And then he continued, kindly but sternly: "Maria, we have observed you well in your life and seen what you have done. We would like to make one thing clear to you from the very beginning: here, in the kingdom of the Lord, where you are now, there is no begging, no lying and no stealing. We give you enough freedom and many opportunities so that you can get a little higher. Of course you don't deserve a better world. Your neighbours are like you; they were also somewhat work-shy, and they were not very strict about truth and honesty. So you live together now, and you may like your world; because here you do not need to go hungry like you did when you were a human. You do not need to worry about clothing or tomorrow. These great worries are taken away from you. You are not sick, you are healthy."

Then the angel continued: "You will not lack anything, you will not go hungry, and you will not freeze. But we have already prepared a job for you, because you were work-shy. Now you must start learning to work. Because in heaven you do not need work-shy brothers and sisters. You must work." I was amazed at this, because I had truly imagined heaven without work. Now he said to me: "Look at what you look like." Yes, I had the feeling that I looked the same as I did when I was a human. I wore dark, long clothes, my hair was unkempt - no one paid any attention to it. But what struck me was that I had no shoes, I was barefoot.

And the angel drew my attention to this and said: "Look, you have no shoes. You have to make them yourself." I was astonished and said: "I can never make a pair of shoes for myself." - "Oh yes," he said, "the shoes here are not as complicated as those of humans, they are much simpler." And he showed me the shoes he was wearing. They were - the word shoes is not the right word - they were, according to your modern concepts, more like sandals, and they were tied to the legs with colored ribbons. Of course, he had very beautiful shoes or sandals, beautiful, and I said: "I will never be able to make the ones you have."

And the angel said: "That is not necessary either, because you do not have the material to make shoes like the ones I have. You do not need that either. But you will soon see that you need shoes for yourself, that it is more comfortable to walk in shoes in the Kingdom of Heaven. And as you can see, people also wear clothes. And if you want to buy nice clothes, you have to work for them." Yes, of course I was amazed by everything he told me; I would like to say that in advance. He then gave me some time to rest, to get some sleep. Then he came to me again, woke me up and told me the same thing again, that I had to do some work. He also repeated that here one must neither lie nor steal nor be lazy and that one must also respect one's neighbour. **He repeated it and indicated that he wanted to tell me so that I would never forget it: that in the spiritual world one cannot steal or lie.** Because everything, all possessions that exist - no matter how misshapen or humble they are - belong to God; because this world here is a big house and includes everything, from the highest levels down to these ascension levels. Everything belongs to God, and therefore you can never take anything away from God.

It seemed that the angel did not trust me at that time. Because it was still in me that I could not see it when others had something that I liked and I could not possess it. It was still the same way of thinking as when I was human: Whenever I saw something, I immediately thought about the easiest way to get it. I could not get rid of these thoughts. That is why the angel had told me so clearly: **"There is no stealing and no lying here."**

This angel was a very kind being, very loving, and he was also beautifully dressed. He had a fragrant, flowing, wide scarf wrapped around his shoulders, and I saw that this large, flowing scarf

was loose. And when he had spoken to me, I was allowed - he had no objection - to play with this scarf with my hands, to arrange it this way and that. I imagined how nice it would be if I had this scarf; it would certainly cover my dark robe. These were my thoughts, and I thought: "Well, maybe I will get this piece of clothing after all, because this angel certainly has several more of them and will hardly notice..." But right at the beginning, when he had seen it and also allowed me to arrange this scarf, he said: "That is not for you." **So he had already seen what I had thought.**

Well, the angel was leaving again, and I took a closer look at the surroundings. So I should make myself a pair of shoes, as he had told me. *And truthfully, it was actually not as easy to walk barefoot as I had initially thought.* The ground was not even and smooth, it was stony, bumpy, and so I had the feeling that it would be very uncomfortable to walk barefoot. In addition, it seemed to me as if the ground I was standing on was sometimes very hot, then cold again, and sometimes wet. It was simply uncomfortable. And so I understood that I should wear shoes. But I thought to myself: "What material should these shoes be made of?" Yes, people always use leather. But there isn't any here, I saw that straight away. There is no leather where I was. I didn't see any animals either. And furthermore: we certainly couldn't have killed animals and processed the leather. So what were the shoes made of? So I had to make my observations of the others first, and I saw some who were also barefoot, while others had on modest shoes. Then I went up to one of them and asked: "Who made these shoes for you?" And she said: "I myself, who else?"

- "What did you make them out of?"

- "Yes, you will find material for it. You will find wood, very fine wood that is easy to work with. And then you can hold and tie these shoes together as elegantly as these noble people do" - by this he meant the angels. He drew my attention to the willows that he had. These willows were so flexible, and he had used them to hold his shoes together; they could be used for this.

Then I asked more about this material, because it did not seem so easy to have it so easily, although I knew that here in the kingdom of heaven you don't need money and can't buy anything. **The angel had told me that I no longer need to beg here and I must not lie or steal either.** I had also resolved to do so. But then I met a fellow sister. She had a very beautiful bag, as we called it back then, hanging from her arm. It was colorfully embroidered and there was something in this bag, as far as I was concerned. This sister was wearing shoes and she didn't seem to be doing badly; that's how I felt. Then I asked her: "Did you make the shoes yourself?" She answered: "Of course I made them myself; you will make yours yourself too," and she walked away from me. But then I followed her and thought: "This beautiful bag!" I liked it and imagined that it would look just as nice on my arm. I didn't have anything myself. And then I thought to myself: "Actually, I don't have anything at all that I could put anything in."

Here and there you could see a few flowers, just modest flowers, and there were trees, bushes, very nice, and you could have collected something. In any case, I could have stored the material that I was supposed to have collected for the shoes in this bag. I then followed my sister and kept looking at this bag. Then we came to a gathering of siblings, there was quite a lot of room.

I still remember this noise well. Some brothers were arguing with each other. And I joined in, including that sister with this beautiful 'ridicule'. (footnote to this: It was a bag-like, ladies' handbag, with drawstrings that serve as a fastener and handle at the same time. Since the late 18th century, the small bag has been used by ladies of high society to store small everyday objects that they always wanted to have with them. End of footnote.) Now I disturbed them by shouting forcefully: "Don't argue! There's no arguing in heaven! What could that be??" And then one of the brothers said: "Well, I only ran away for a few moments, and in that time this stranger came and took over my bench." And he emphasized that he had made this bench himself, that he would rest and sleep on it. This bench was all the wealth he had, and he would not give it away. But the other had settled down on the bench and did not want to leave it and said: "I was told that everything in heaven belongs to God. And what belongs to God also belongs to us. So I don't care whether you made this bench; it is just as much mine as it is yours." And then he said: "There is still enough room, you can sit next to me, but I am not going away."

More and more brothers and sisters came along who had become aware of this noise. But suddenly a steward came, it was an angel, one of those who see to it that everything is in order, and he intervened and asked: "What is going on?" And then the one who had made the bench so beautifully said: "I have worked so hard on it, I have put a lot of effort into it. This bench is all the wealth I have and all the comforts I can afford. And now the stranger is coming and is taking possession of my property. That isn't right." And the other claimed: "Nothing there. It doesn't belong to him, it belongs to God." And the angel then said: "Look, it would actually be right if the one who made the bench had said to the brother: 'You are welcome, you can sit here too, because I have enough space. And the other, who now sat down on it, could have said: 'Dear brother, I am only staying for a short time. I am not taking your property away from you. But let me chat with you for a while, let me be with you for a while, and I will move on again.'"

So the angel took both of them into prayer, as you say. He spoke very forcefully to each of them, because he was not satisfied with either of them, neither with the one who made the bench nor with the one who sat down on it unjustly. And at the end he said to the person who had made the bench: "Now we are taking the bench away, we are carrying it away and then making it available to a brother or sister who will come back from their earthly life so tired and weary and can then rest on this bench."

And the owner of it was a little disappointed, but because he respected the angel, he bowed, albeit hesitantly. And the angel said to him: "You have the time, and you can carve yourself another bench. And you should never forget that you have to treat each other with love and courtesy."

So I experienced this and saw that the other person who had claimed the other person's property for himself was also shamed. After all, all those who lived together here were still of the same mindset as they had been during their human lives. So one person had claimed the other person's property - only he could not carry this bench away; but he believed he could insist on his right to it.

And so the angel intervened. I never saw the man who had made the bench again. He left sadly. But I think he must have made another place to lie down. Well, even though I saw all of that, it didn't really impress me in the end. Because one had experienced enough of such disputes in human life, and I hadn't found most of them to be that bad. But then I turned back to the sister with the ridicule and didn't let her out of my sight. I still had the thought: "I want this ridicule." Then I followed her, started talking to her and said that I should actually look for material; I needed to make myself some shoes, but I had no idea how to do that. Then she said to me: "Oh, someone will teach you. Just go to where your brothers and sisters are working so hard and say that they should teach you that you must have shoes." And she said to me quite happily: "You know, when I was alive I had two pairs of shoes. I wore one pair on weekdays and one pair were my Sunday shoes. And that's how I wanted it here too: I have a pair of Sunday shoes here too." And then I asked: "Where are your Sunday shoes, where do you live?"

And she said: "I live here and there, wherever I like, and I have my Sunday shoes here in my bag."

That was her wealth, and this wealth must always go with her. And I thought about it and thought: "Now I could get a pair of shoes without working... And maybe this sister wouldn't argue." I had seen and heard the angel say to the person who had made the bench: "Actually, you could have done without if you had loved someone very much."

And so I thought, maybe the angel would come and say the same thing to the sister. Now we walked on together and I talked about the surroundings; I just wanted to wait for a moment when she would put the bag down somewhere. I couldn't take it from her arm, but I thought an opportunity would arise to take it. And then I told her I was tired and asked if she didn't want to sit down for a while - she had to understand that I would get tired much more quickly than she did because, unlike her, I didn't have any shoes yet. Of course she sat down and actually put this ridiculous thing next to it. I admired it and told her how beautiful it was. But the sister turned her attention to something else she was looking at; because there was always something going on here,

it was always busy. But she always kept one eye on the bag because she didn't trust me. And then I suggested that she show me the Sunday shoes. But she didn't immediately agree.

"No," she said, "the Sunday shoes only come out of the bag when it's really Sunday."

Then I wanted to know: "Are there Sundays here too? When is Sunday here? I don't feel anything of Sunday. I don't know when it is." - "Oh, you will notice when it is Sunday. At some point, when the mood is particularly cheerful and when there are many angels there, then it is Sunday."

Then I put on my Sunday shoes and put my weekday shoes in my bag."

Well, we talked about this and that. And then at the end, after I had admired the bag very much, I asked her how she had come to have such a bag; because I didn't have one and had never seen anyone who had one. And then she said it was a gift from a friend who she had done a great favour for. This friend had given her the bag and said: "Oh, dear soul, take it, then you will at least have something personal and a little wealth and you can also provide for something in it." And so she was attached to this wealth. Then I asked: "Well, what did you have to do? What kind of favour do you have to do to get a bag like that? Maybe I can do that too."

And then she said: "You know, it's like this: an angel rewarded me for the good deed; he made my friend aware that she could give me a bag like that. And that's how I got this bag. If you want to get something similar, or maybe shoes that are already made, then you have to give something in return. You have to do a really big favour for some brother or sister. You have to do something good, something meaningful."

Yes, I didn't know how to do that. I still felt strange and shy, and I had no idea about it. And then I told her straight out: "Oh, you don't need two pairs of shoes; you can always wear your Sunday shoes. At least give me your weekday shoes." But the sister didn't agree to that; she didn't give me the weekday shoes either. I managed to put the bag around my arm, but the sister wouldn't let go of me; she stood next to me and kept holding the bag with one hand and said: "I can't give you this bag, under any circumstances. **And just so you know: there's no stealing here.** Otherwise you'll be severely punished for it." Then I said: "We saw and experienced an argument earlier, but no one was punished. After all, the angel said that if you have great love, you give it to the other person." Then she said that she didn't have that great love for me, and without further ado she wrapped the bag around her arm and left me in a flash - I never saw her again. So I had to think more and more about making shoes like that myself. But I had no tools, and how was I supposed to do it? But the sister had said that I would be taught and shown. To tell the truth: I wasn't even interested in making shoes; I wanted to get finished shoes in a much more convenient way.

Well, I didn't see this sister with the bag again. She had gone away because she didn't trust me; and her bag was so valuable to her that she just left me.

Now I met a brother and I had the feeling that he couldn't walk very well, because he had a stick or a walking stick with him. So I spoke to him and asked him: "Where are you going? Do you have trouble walking?" And he said: "Oh yes, I have trouble walking." He was wearing shoes, but not expensive ones. I couldn't determine what material they were made of. It was some kind of material that he had tied around his feet. [End of the recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".] It seemed to me that walking was difficult for him even with these shoes, because he was walking with a stick.

And then I asked: "Why can't you walk upright? There is no sickness here - the angel told me that there is no sickness here."

- "Oh yes," he replied and sighed; he was still suffering and had great difficulty moving forward; his body hurt because he had always had such pain during his life and it had not gone away now either. He had made this staff himself.

At first I thought that perhaps he could at least give me the staff to make walking easier for me; after all, he had shoes while I didn't even have any. But then I felt sorry for him; I really couldn't ask him for the staff when he was already in pain and couldn't walk well. He looked too

pathetic. I had the feeling that I looked quite noble compared to him. Then I let him go and didn't bother with him anymore. But since I didn't feel comfortable walking around barefoot, I wanted to go to those who had a workshop where you could make shoes. It looked really pathetic to walk around without shoes; because I had the feeling that all eyes were always on me and that they could see how poor I had come and that I hadn't even taken the time to make a pair of shoes.

I went to one of these workshops and as soon as I went in that direction, a sister came up to me and said: "Ah! You must have shoes too, you don't have any either. How long have you been here? You mustn't have been here long. Or are you too lazy to make shoes? What's the matter? Come on, there's enough work here, you can earn something."

- "Earn something?" I asked in astonishment. "I don't need to earn anything, you don't have to earn money here, the angel told me."

- "Yes, we don't work for money here," said the sister to me, "it's about other things; you won't want to stay here all the time. You have to work your way up, you have to learn to work, you haven't done anything in your life. Now you have to do twice as much here because you missed out on it on earth."

I was amazed at what she had the nerve to say to me. After all, I had only wanted to ask about shoes. And so I wanted to turn back straight away because I didn't like this one; she seemed to be too busy working.

But then a brother called me back and said: "Come, Maria! That's your name, isn't it?"

- "Yes, my name is Maria. How do you know my name?" Then he just said: "You can't care about that now. I just know that you are Maria. Now you come and I will show you exactly how to make shoes." Then he took me with him; I did not resist, because after all I was not alone, there were others there watching. But it seemed to me that the others were interested in making shoes. ([new audio file from here](#)).

And then I observed a sister who was never happy with anything, never good enough. She always said that the shoes were not comfortable for her and that they were more beautiful this way and that way... Then she was told that beauty was not important here; the shoes here were not that beautiful anyway, it was only about having something under your feet so that you could walk well. Then a brother gave me some of this spiritual material, this spiritual wood, if I may say so, and showed me how to shape it. He put it under his feet and showed the shape of it. Then he said: "Now you have to bend it yourself. You can bend it, because you must not imagine that this is a hard wood like that which people have on earth, which must be sawn or chopped. No, this one can be bent. But it does require some effort, because it is really rough wood; for us here there is no finer one. You can sit down in a corner there for the time being; you have more time than you need for this work now." He showed me a corner and then said: "Now bend this wood with your hands where I scratched it earlier. Then you will at least have something to put under your feet, and then we will fasten it with ribbons."

Yes, it turned out that I was clumsy, I couldn't bend the wood. And when someone passed me, I asked them to sit down next to me. I then admired their shoes, asked them when they had made them. Then I showed them my wood - I had to make shoes too - and asked them to bend the wood for me. Sometimes I found a good-natured sister or brother who bent it a little way for me. You could only bend it like that, and then it would come loose. But they only ever showed me a little way, and then they went away again.

So it took me a lot of effort until I finally got to the point where I had made a pair of sandals - which I couldn't even call shoes - with my own strength. They brought me flexible rods and showed me how to attach them to the wood, how to pull them in and then attach the sandals to my legs by wrapping the straps around the legs. In fact, it finally got to the point where I had my own shoes. I was really happy about it and I thought I looked quite decent in them.

Then the angel met me again, the one with the beautiful scarf. He looked at my feet first and said: "Well, Maria, it's finally come to that. And did you make the shoes yourself?" I answered:

"Yes, yes, sometimes a good brother kept me company and helped me." He said: "That's good," and he wanted to leave again. But I was still looking at his beautiful scarf and had also touched it with my hands. But the angel looked back and said: "Maria, it doesn't suit you at all, you can't wear it." - "Oh," I replied, "how beautiful I would be in this scarf! My worn-out clothes wouldn't be seen like that anymore."

Then the angel said: "Ah, you want to have nicer clothes?" - "Of course," I replied, "now I have good shoes and I want to have good clothes too."

- "You can earn them," the angel replied, "but you have to be more diligent and not keep leaving work." Then I wanted to know how I could earn nicer clothes. And he said: "You know, your honesty is not as it should be. You are still thinking about owning other people's property yourself. If someone else has something better, more beautiful than you, you would like to take it from him, just as you did on earth. **But that is not possible here.** You must learn to just look at other people's property, and you should make an effort to think how beautiful it is to see on others. You should be able to say to yourself: *'Oh, how happy I am that he has something so beautiful.'* But without any thought of taking it from him; you should just rejoice in the other person's possessions, without claiming them for yourself."

My further task should be nothing other than to walk around in this sphere and admire the little that was there and to rejoice in it - to rejoice that my sister has such a beautiful purse, to rejoice that my brother has this beautiful staff, to rejoice in the brother who made the beautiful bed, and to claim nothing for myself, to be well-disposed towards everyone. Yes, I promised to do it. After all, I had to pave my way to the top, and what was asked of me was really a modest task.

But more was not to be expected of me, of a being like me, who could not see anything in others without wanting to take it away from them. **Because all these desires go with the soul into the spirit realm, into the other world, where one continues to live.** I should make up for that. Well, I had promised the angel that I would do it. But then I had an encounter with a sister who said to me: "Oh, you know, I don't like being here all the time, walking around, making an effort to be well-disposed towards others. I'm just not ready yet, I'm always drawn back to people. Because just as much as you had to go hungry and go without, I had to do it too. I am going back to the people now, and you can accompany me. We will then go to an inn where people eat and drink, where they are comfortable. Then I eat and drink with them, and I have such a wonderful feeling. I sit down next to the noble people, and they have no idea what a humble being is sitting next to them, so dirty and so shriveled; they act so noble among themselves and have no idea of the other world. They do not know what awaits them, and they eat and drink away. So I sit down with pleasure next to them and eat with them."

I was amazed and said: "I never thought I could still do something like that." And she immediately said: "Come with me, that's a change!" And so I followed her. She actually led me into a town and into a house where people were together. They were eating and drinking wine. It seemed to me that something very precious was being eaten there. And so I sat next to the people and took part in all the good things that were being offered [that is, the spiritual substance of it]; I also enjoyed the conversation. Then, when the people had left again, I didn't feel quite so comfortable anymore and I asked the sister: "Are we even allowed to come back here? I had never thought of that before."

- "Oh yes," she said. "Look around, there are so many others here too. Did you think we were the only ones? Everyone goes back and wants to experience something else."

Yes, she could be right. I had never seen such sumptuous food, let alone eaten it. I enjoyed it, I had truly eaten with these people. Well, I then returned and arranged with the sister that she should pick me up again, I did not want to go alone.

"Good," she promised, she would pick me up again. And then, when we met again the next time, to take part in an earthly celebration, to eat and drink, suddenly my angel stood in front of me, the one

with the beautiful scarf. He looked at me so penetratingly and raised his hand.

I knew enough then. I was no longer going with that sister, and strangely enough he had not cared about her, but only about me. He then walked a little way behind me, and I really had a bad conscience. Because he had told me what I had to observe and I had been disobedient. Then he came up to me and said to me: "Mary, why didn't you follow my instructions?" I said that I had become weak and that I had been invited. Then the angel said: "You will never be able to leave this place if you do not obey. I forbid you, you must not return with that sister, you have no place among people anymore. You must now fulfill your task and if you do not fulfill it, I will punish you." Oh, punish me! I did not dare to ask how and why people are still punished in heaven. That seemed a little strange to me. But I respected and feared him.

I then really looked around for everything, as he had recommended. And then I suddenly saw so much that I had previously missed. I saw beautiful gardens with modest flowers. Brothers and sisters worked in them, enjoyed what they had, and I enjoyed them with them. I had no desire to own a garden myself, I had remembered the angel's words: **"You must learn to enjoy the property of others without wanting to own it."**

So I always said to myself: "I want to enjoy the property of others without owning it." I don't know how long I did that. The angel then came back and said: "Now we've come a little further, and it's almost time for you to move on. Because remember, you can't stay seated for that long."

- "Why am I staying seated?" I asked. "Yes, you stayed seated, you're still on the same level, and you have to climb these steps. You must come to the Savior and to the angels. Sometimes you prayed to Mary when you wanted something."

- "Oh yes," I said, "when I wanted something, but she didn't always give it to me."

Then he said that he would take more care of me in the future and that my development would have to go faster from now on. He had found that I was now ready to let others keep their property and that I hadn't lied to anyone anymore. So he would now lead me a step further, out of this sphere. He led me along a narrow path. It went so quickly that I couldn't even see the surroundings.

Suddenly we were on a much nicer plain and then he said: "You know, your clothes don't fit here anymore; we have to make sure that you get better clothes." Then he gave me a task, he said to me: "Now you have to start learning to pray because you have always turned away from God. You have seen us and you know that we are from God, but you have never asked about God. Now I want to teach you something. I want to tell you about God and about Christ. And when you have understood that, we will move up another level. If you are really serious about it and you have a real desire for the divine and the beautiful, then I can always give you more beautiful clothes."

So I had tried, the angel had taught me to pray. But not in the way I knew from earth. He had also sung with me, all alone. I had the impression that this angel was there just for me, and I was so happy. Now I was ready to do everything he told me to do; because now I was also starting to feel good. And so the angel went up with me step by step. But then he said to me: "You know, the further we go up, the greater your tasks will be." I should also be taught more things. And he told me that when I was completely spiritually strong, a new path would be open to me, a new life on earth - I could gain infinitely much through a single new life. But before you can enter this new life, you have to be well prepared, you have to have served heaven first, have been useful to it.

But I said to the angel: "But I don't want to return to earth to go hungry and go without again; I might get the idea of having to beg again and claim other people's property." I didn't want to return to earth because I was afraid I might become weak again in the human body. But the angel said: "*No, you won't have to return until you are strong enough and we can dare you to defy the many temptations that life offers.*" So I slowly ascended. I carried out the tasks and the angel remained a loyal companion throughout my ascension and he promised me that he would continue to hold his protective hands over me when I was born into the earthly kingdom again as a human being.

Now that I am telling you all this, I am amazed at my own behavior in those days. But if you

can imagine yourselves in that great poverty and ignore all comforts, you can perhaps understand that in my lifetime it was a luxury or a wealth to have a pair of Sunday shoes in addition to your working shoes, and to wear one garment all your life. But for people today it is probably difficult to imagine that it was once like that.

Well, the angels and the whole divine world - by that I mean all the heavenly beings - are so lenient with such poor primitives and unschooled people when they come back. You are allowed to go to schools, you take writing, reading and much more for granted. In my lifetime writing and reading were considered an art. If you can imagine yourselves in those circumstances, you can perhaps understand the great tolerance that God's angels showed me.

Anyone who enters the soul world today is dealt with more forcefully if he has not kept the commandments, if he has not lived according to Christian principles, and this is quite simply because more is expected of him today. He has a much wider field of vision, is more intelligent and can expand his intelligence.

He can do more than write and calculate, he can think. God now demands more of him: that he can distinguish what one should do and what one should not do. The spiritual world behaves accordingly towards him. It will perhaps not be as tolerant as it was with me and many others.

If someone now returns from a life like yours, he is asked: "What have you done with what God gave you in life? With your thinking, with your intelligence? How far has your faith progressed? Where do you stand in your faith in God?" Such questions are asked because these questions have been discussed a lot in human life. Thus, higher demands are made by the angelic world.

Well, dear brothers and sisters, I have tried to put myself back to that time as best as possible, which means that I was helped. If you have any questions, you can still ask our brother. I will withdraw and leave you all to God's blessing and protection. Greetings from God.

After Mary's remarks, spirit friend Joseph spoke up to answer questions from the audience.

Dear Joseph, did this soul only receive teachings after her ascension?

Joseph: She was, even if it was not emphasized, already in the simplest form beforehand about the customs in the spirit world. Souls like this Mary must first be beyond their primitiveness before more can be demanded of them. If this is achieved and they are also well-intentioned, then a lot has already been achieved. As they advance, they are continually trained, and in the upper or, the higher levels, things then progress all the more eagerly, and only then can they be enlightened about higher things.

Are the souls of the deceased of primitive peoples of today also received and treated with such care?

Josef: Yes, that is the case. ***The members of such peoples have their own spheres and their own special care. But even there you must always make a distinction between the well-intentioned and the malicious. Among such primitive people, such as Mary, there are also some who are quite malicious; but they are then completely separated and are made to work in a special sphere.***

Experience report of the ascending spirit being Mary and questions answered by spirit teacher Joseph by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.

Original: on tape recording and first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".

Next case.

May 1, 1963.

Sebastian - change of heart of a religious fanatic.

(audio from here: 15.52 into [this file](#).)

How can you get a soul to abandon its one-sided, fanatical thinking? - With Sebastian, God's world tried various ways.

Control spirit: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, a spirit brother is speaking to you by the name of Sebastian. May God's blessing be upon you all. God bless you.

Sebastian: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, my name is Sebastian. I would like to briefly touch on my life. I tried to work for God during my life. I then found out in my new world that I had done many things wrong. Because during my lifetime I had always asked people to come to my home; I prayed and sang with them and told them what I believed was right: I told them about the Last Judgement, about God's punishment. But in doing so I had not acted according to God's wish and will. I had believed that I would help those people on their way and made them aware of God: that God would punish all unjust people severely and that one day they would face this judgment. I had simply explained it out of my own mind and believed that it was right. I simply felt compelled to explain it that way. I had my followers and many people came to me and prayed in my house. But apparently people in this new world were not happy with my way of life either. **Because when I came here and entered this world of truth, many things became clear to me, of course, and immediately. So many things were different from what I had told those friends and acquaintances.**

I had believed that I was a fighter for God, but I had taught many people wrongly. I did not do it out of malice, but I was now told that I had been hasty and thoughtless. I should have waited for the inspiration of a holy spirit, but I never gave him the opportunity to say anything, I simply acted as I saw fit.

And now, when I came into this new world, I was faced with these angels. They didn't have to say much to me, I knew now: you continued to live, you had left your body behind, and your whole personality was now in the depths of your soul - you continued to think like a human being and were able to act like a human being, as long as you didn't give your full attention to this new environment. **But if you gave your full attention to this environment, you realized that you had done a lot wrong, interpreted a lot wrongly.** Of course I regretted that. And those who stood before me said that I had to give an account of these things; because one cannot simply presume to teach people about the Word of God if one has too little knowledge oneself - especially if one does not live one's life according to God's holy will. One must therefore give an account of everything; one must not act wrongly for the Kingdom of God on earth, one will be held accountable for it.

I tried to make it clear to the angels that I had done it out of good will, out of what was called overzealousness. They did not really listen when I tried to defend myself, but said that they would come back to it later. But first I had to get used to the new world, I was now in a new world and had to try to understand it. They explained to me that I could now move into a house, that a dwelling was ready for me - I knew this sentence [this statement by Jesus] about the dwelling (John 14:2). And they said: "A dwelling is ready for you. Whether you like it is another question. But you have the opportunity to act and live in such a way that you can get yourself a nice apartment. But for now you have to make do with this apartment and you have to try to get along with the others. You are now coming into the community of prison life, and you must try to understand the others."

With that, they showed me to a house and said that I would be taken to the right place. Then they didn't pay much attention to me anymore. I was full of these new impressions. And when I entered the house, two or three people came up to me, and when I looked at them more closely, I

saw that they were acquaintances of mine. They had lived in my village, but I hadn't had a particularly close relationship with them, but they were known to me. And so I was happy to meet acquaintances in this new world. They greeted me and said that they would now show me my place, where I could live - and they did. The house was modest. I hadn't lived in abundance on earth either. So I actually had nothing to complain about with this environment so far. I had come to terms with it, although I had actually expected heaven to shine in variety and splendor and all its beauty. Of course, I did not find this, but I expected that I would perhaps experience this splendor later. And so it didn't really bother me that I was now living in a very modest house and in modest surroundings, because the others weren't any better off.

Well, the house seemed quite big, and I had the feeling that there were quite a lot of people there. I was not introduced to the others, but was told that it would just happen naturally that I would get into contact with the others and have conversations. And these former acquaintances also promised to come and see me again.

But then I suddenly felt so tired and wanted to rest a bit. I felt as if I could really sleep. It was clear to me that dying was also an effort. Even if you left your earthly body behind, something new began; you entered a new world, you woke up in a new world - and although you now had a spiritual body and it was clear to you that you had left your old body behind, you still felt tired. And so I just wanted to rest a little. I was then given the opportunity to do so; I was shown into a room - it wasn't particularly big, it was simple and had a bed. And so I just wanted to lie down, just sleep, rest and then see what happened next.

But I couldn't sleep. Suddenly others started singing and making noise and I couldn't sleep - this noise disturbed me so much. Then I got up and looked for my acquaintances, but couldn't find them. But then I started talking to others. And then I saw how many people lived in this house, and so it was actually understandable to me that there was so much noise in this house. But then I asked whether there might not be certain moments when it would be a little quieter. I complained to them about my tiredness, that I wanted to sleep, and whether there might not be a possibility of moving somewhere else, because one should be given the opportunity to sleep.

They said: "Oh yes, that shouldn't bother you any more, you will soon get used to this noise." But that was not the case, I could not get used to the noise and I could not sleep, they wouldn't let me sleep. Now I naturally had the opportunity to think about my life and then I left the house. Because I felt so tired, I made myself a stick nearby that I could lean on. But I had another purpose for this stick. I wanted to try to make amends in this new world for what I had - as I now realised - done wrong during my lifetime. The others were there together, singing and praying, as it seemed to me; but I wanted to tell them all that I had tried to work for God in my earthly life and that if you wanted to please God you would definitely have to act differently than they would in this house.

So I wanted to reprimand them, so to speak; I wanted to tell them that they should behave a little more decently and not make so much noise, that they should pray quietly, as God would certainly not be pleased with all this noise. It seemed to me that this house was a real folk festival, and I did not like that. And I thought that my staff might still be of use to me. I wanted to stand upright in front of them with this staff and call on them all to change. Actually, in short, I wanted to teach them how to behave in the afterlife, once they were already there. That was my attitude. So I made this staff. At first it served as a support for me, because I thought I was tired and needed to sleep.

Then I went back to my room and left the staff right next to me. Now, to my disappointment, I realized that these friends even came to my apartment, that is, to my room. They asked me to get up, sing and pray with them. But I said: "No, I want to have some peace now." They did not listen to my request and they walked around, coming in and going out and making noise, singing and cheering. And I had no peace. I found it outrageous. I had been assigned this room, but there was not even a corner in this heavenly world where one could be alone and pray. Then I even realized

that they had taken my staff away from me - I no longer had a staff. Now I also had the intention of driving them out of my apartment somewhat roughly; but I didn't succeed, the others were in superior numbers.

Then I went out of my house into the open air and wanted to make myself a new staff. And then I saw immediately what was happening with my first staff. There were some people tying or raising up the bushes in front of the house to this staff. I went up to them and said that this was my staff and that they certainly didn't have to raise up the bushes here, because they were growing like this according to God's holy will and that they should leave it as it was. They laughed at me and said that they had been there much longer than me, that I was a newcomer and that they wouldn't follow my lead. And as for the staff, it was not the case that one considered it one's property; such things were considered common property, because they also belonged to heaven. They had just taken the opportunity to straighten up these bushes a little, because flowers were blooming here and they would be much easier to see that way.

But I told them that they could then prepare such a stick themselves, they didn't have to use mine. But they didn't understand that; they thought that it was common property. Now I didn't bother with it any further. But I couldn't go into my apartment, so I walked around the area and wanted to take a closer look. Actually, I wanted to go in search of a spirit of God, one who was responsible for the management of this house. I imagined that this house too must be under management; because my thought was: "We are now in the Kingdom of God, and in the Kingdom of God there is order." And I actually found those who had greeted me on my return and assigned me to this house. I complained to them of my suffering and told them that I could not possibly live in this house, that I could not have a minute's peace - there was nothing but noise here. And they told me that I just had to get used to it; that I had to try to get along with all of them and that I must not behave as I had done; that I had no right to reprimand the others. Then they said to me: "Look, you think you have to come here and put things in order, but there is still great disorder in your inner being. *First put your own soul in order before you think you have the right to put things in order in this house.*"

I did not really understand what they meant by saying that my soul was still in disorder. So I asked: "What is wrong with me? I believe in God, I believe in Christ, and I pray; I have done many things wrong, I know that, but that does not mean that my soul is in disorder."

- "But," they said, "your soul, your feelings are still in great disarray. You are not capable of getting along with the others. And you must learn to get along with the others. You must not be outraged by the noise, but you must try to go with them. There is nothing wrong with what they are doing. If they are happy, share their happiness, and if they sing, sing with them, and if they pray, pray with them."

But I found that the others were in disarray. Then I went back, because I believed that it would not do much good to contradict these high beings. But I simply could not share the opinion of the others, to sing with them - I did not like this singing. I could not pray like them either - I wanted to be alone. But the corner that had been assigned to me did not belong to me personally; the others came and went and I could not find peace. So I left the house.

I then moved a little further away from the house. Then I saw a river. I went to the river and walked a little way along its bank and I had the feeling that there was more peace here. But then I met two beings, they were angels of God - you can tell immediately when they are angels of God. I did not want to speak to them because I was afraid that they would reject me. But they asked me why I was going this way, why I was not in my home and in the company of my friends. So I complained to them about my suffering and said that it was impossible for me to live in this noise. They looked at each other and said: "Noise? Oh, that is not noise, they are happy and you must try to share the joy with them."

- "No, I cannot do that," I answered and asked: "Is it not possible for me to be taken to another house, to a house where at least there is not as much noise as there?" They said: "Oh yes, of course

you can; you just have to ask for it to be made possible for you.”

So I asked how I should do that and the two of them agreed to take on the matter. They then came into the house with me, and everyone who saw us did not come to meet me, but to meet these two beings, and greeted them with joy, as if they were old acquaintances. I was a little ashamed that those who were making such noise were also greeted so joyfully by these two angels. And then these angels said: “We have to take this brother away, he cannot get along with you.” ([new/next audiofile from here](#)).

They had nothing more to say, and then we left. They had just looked around the house, so to speak, and made it clear to the others that they were taking me away. I thanked them for that, and I was happy. But I had no idea that I would not like the new place either, that there would be something there that I would find fault with. On the way to the new house they said to me: “You see, when you go to the afterlife, you just have to adapt to the new circumstances. You have to learn to live with others; you have to learn to understand other people's habits; you have to share with them, you have to share joys with one another, pray together; you have to be able to laugh with one another. And so this is also a way to liberation, to become free inside.” Then they told me that I had been so one-sided, even fanatical, in life, and that's why I couldn't bring myself to share joy with others. The others in this house could enjoy little things, and everyone had to make an effort to understand one another. And those I had seen so happily together would soon be taken away; they would soon enter a more beautiful and higher sphere. I would also have been given the opportunity to rise much faster if I had got along with the others.

But I couldn't really absorb this explanation either; I couldn't understand what was meant by the idea that I would have advanced more quickly if I had simply laughed and prayed with the others. **At the time I had no idea that it was about healing the soul, about a so-called recovery of the soul, about distracting myself from one-sided attitudes and thoughts.** I would have had to talk to the others in this way, and the others would have led me up, they would have pulled me along.

Since I had a strong faith during my lifetime, they would have wanted to reward me for it - even if my faith had been one-sided. But my one-sided attitude and my fanaticism could only have been resolved by sharing the many views and opinions of the others and going with them. But now I had spoiled this short path, now I had to take a longer path to advance - I would have had peace now. And so it was.

We then came to a house that was on the same modest scale as the previous one. Here too, we were greeted when we entered, especially by these two high beings - they only took note of me. My two companions then informed those who greeted us that I wanted to be left alone and that I would then be led on accordingly. The brothers and sisters promised these two that I could be left alone. They said that they would only leave me alone for a certain time, but after that things would have to move forward, because one cannot indulge in idleness in the world beyond, one must work here.

Well, these two angels said goodbye and I was grateful to them for having found them. At first I seemed to like it better here. I had my peace and quiet and I could finally rest and get some sleep; I just felt very tired. When this was over, I would have other thoughts and would adapt to the others, I thought. Well, I was able to sleep and then woke up again on my own.

I didn't know how long I had slept. For I didn't know, because there were no clocks; you couldn't look at a clock and see how long you had been resting. But I did feel a little fresher and thought for a moment: “This new world has its advantages. Wrapped up in human clothing, your body torments you here and there; you have to work to have bread, to eat and to be able to live, to clothe yourself. All of that requires effort. You don't really have any of that in this world.”

I didn't feel hungry and the clothes I was wearing were enough for me. I didn't have to worry about shelter either, that was assigned to me. So life here was much more worth living in that respect; you didn't have to work like you had to work as a human being. **But otherwise completely different**

conditions, a completely different life seemed to play a significant role here; something completely different was important than these externals that had been significant and important in human life.

Well, as I was thinking about myself and about the fact that I had the feeling that it was actually better and more beautiful here than in human life, a brother came to me. He said he had the task of taking care of me. I said I agreed, because I was trying to get promoted. "Good," he replied, "but you have to start working now. And this work is not so easy. It is precisely prescribed for you and you always have to do exactly the work that is given."

My first job was in the spiritual realm. So I was led to a nearby valley. There I really had to work in a garden. They told me exactly what I had to do - and it seemed a bit much to do this work. Because they kept coming back and saying that I was not putting in enough effort and that I had to try harder. I had to help recreate this garden or these facilities. I didn't really know much about how to do it, but I was shown how to do it all the time. Stones had to be carried around and freshly laid. Trees had to be planted, and I had the feeling that the most beautiful gardens were being created here. But I felt that this work was a bit too much for me. I would rather pray, I didn't want to do this work.

When they scolded me for not working enough, I tried to make it clear to them that I did say my prayers in between and that I was always distracted, that I wanted to get closer to God through prayer. They didn't want to hear that and said: "Of course, we pray too, but here you have to work. You still find enough time to worship the Lord and to praise him." And so they wanted to make it clear to me that I should be much more diligent, and they were not happy with me. But I had the feeling that they were being unfair and demanding too much.

So a higher being came to me, scolded me and said that a lot of things still needed to be put in order. The work they were asking me to do was not excessive, it was just normal work. *But I had never worked in the right way on earth, and that is why the work here was so difficult for me. You cannot earn heaven with prayer alone, not even in the world beyond, just as you cannot earn it as a human being with prayer alone and without the right deeds.* Here in heaven, too, action is part of prayer - that way I would have the opportunity to move up. And again they made it clear to me how one-sided my attitude was and that I still wanted to get my way; I should now try to break my personal will. I promised to be more diligent. But it cost me a lot of effort to do this amount of work, and I simply had the feeling that they were being unfair to me. It hurt me that I was treated like that. They never gave me a kind word, so to speak, they were so strict and never gave me a smile or anything like that. It was a hard time for me to work like that, and I lacked love from those around me.

But they thought it was all fine and said it was good for my soul, I should first try to adapt. But I couldn't adapt; I never achieved what they wanted me to do. And so they were not at all happy with me. I was unhappy and dissatisfied with myself because I really couldn't do what I was told. I always felt that I should tell them how things should be done. But it didn't get that far, they saw my thoughts. Then they came to me again and said that they would now try a different approach with me, that they were not at all satisfied with me: I could not obey and was not capable of doing what I was told to do, but I would always want to assert my own will; that was the result of my one-sided life and the views I had. But they would take care of me and would like to lead me higher, and if I did not have faith in God, they would lead me into another sphere and treat me even more harshly - and what was happening here had nothing to do with harshness. Even if I did not receive the love I was expecting, everything would still be OK. I had to prove myself worthy of love first, I had to put my soul in order first.

Then they said: "Now it would be best if we took you back to people. You still have so much human thinking, so many human feelings in you - let's try to get you to people." They then gave me a companion, and he took me to this person and then to that person. This companion was very considerate towards me, and I really had the feeling that I was finding some understanding

from him, some love from him. He once went with me to see a person who was doing everything wrong, who, as they say in heaven, was burdening himself. He explained everything to me very carefully, in every detail. "If this person does not change, he will have a hard fate when he comes to us. Because with us he must be completely free in his soul, he must be ready to follow the words of our exalted brothers and sisters.

And you see: you come to the afterlife with your whole personality; you bring with you all the feelings you expressed as a human being; **your whole personality is unchanged, just as it was in human life** - and then in the afterlife you must try to make up for what you did wrong. And you can see now what this person is doing wrong."

Then he took me to a man who prayed a lot, as I had done. He prayed a lot, but he did not give alms, he had no love for his fellow human beings, he just went his own way. He prayed and did only what was beneficial to him, he had no feeling for others.

Then my companion explained to me: "Look at his soul. Here you can see: he does nothing for his other life, for the world beyond. He does not earn any merit, his prayers do not help him, they do not penetrate him. **And so one day he will be like you: he must first learn to live with others; he must first understand how to deal with one's neighbour, how to deal with one's brothers and sisters in the world beyond. If you cannot do that in human life, you cannot do it in the world beyond either, and that is a pity.**"

He began to draw my attention to how people weave their spiritual garments through their lives and actions. I could see this in another person: he didn't actually pray that much, *but he had a heart full of goodness*. He had a lot of time for the poor and for his fellow human beings in general. He always had a kind word for everyone. He never said a bad word to anyone, he showed everyone his kindness of heart.

Then my companion said: "Look at the shine of his inner garment; and look at the earthly body, how it looks in old age. It is no shame to leave this body behind; it belongs to the earth from which it was built. But it is about the spiritual garment and the spiritual body. ***In spiritual life, if you have had a good heart in human life, your hands will be delicate, and your figure will be so beautiful and even.*** And all of this, everything grows out of the soul, is formed out of the soul. The soul gives growth, **and whoever had goodness of heart in human life will have a fine figure and a splendid appearance.** *But look at those others who have no goodness of heart: their soul does not shine, their spiritual body is not beautiful; their hands are misshapen, their entire spiritual figure misshapen; and so in the world beyond they must first be concerned, like you, with this growth, with this becoming even.*"

And he drew my attention to my hands, to my feet, to my entire figure and said: "Your figure is not beautiful at all. Have you not noticed how misshapen, how inharmonious your figure is?"

Yes, I looked at myself, but my appearance did not bother me. But the angel said: "In this appearance, you cannot reach the heights. *You must see what a beautiful figure the leading spirits of heaven have. That is harmony, and without this harmony inside and out you cannot rise to any height.*" Then he pointed out to me: "Try to do everything now to achieve this harmony. So you have to work on yourself. The best way to see it is to look at yourself: When you realize that in your appearance, then you have worked well and people have become more satisfied with you. But if your clothing is still so gloomy and so one-sided, then you have not yet achieved anything. With your efforts and your work you will become more noble and more beautiful - but it takes time."

He also drew my attention to my misshapen feet and my clothing. In such clothing I could never reach great heights - everything had to be balanced. Yes, now it became clear to me and I said: "Good, you are now the only and first loving being who really takes care of me; and I will do everything you say. Now I understand that I have done many things wrong. But people have not taken care of me." Then this companion explained to me: "*You just didn't deserve it yet. You were given the opportunity, your path would have been shortened if you had come to the realization*

straight away. In the meantime, however, much time has passed and you have taken a detour. But through God's goodness I have been brought to you."

And then this angelic being made aware of the fact that I must now try to live for a certain time with people who were capable of doing only good. I must, so to speak, become one with them, must agree with them in my thoughts and have nothing to criticize about them. I must thus fulfil the works with them out of a certain inner desire to do good. I should try to become one with them and carry out the works with them. *And he showed me how to do that.* So I/we lived for a long time with people who lived in peace and harmony, and we accompanied them step by step. Yes, I enveloped them, went into them, *because their earthly body was no obstacle for us.* We tried to guide theirs with our hands. We enjoyed their thoughts, their works that they carried out, and then tried to develop their thoughts even further. *And so I understood what it meant to become part of them, to work with them and thus become one with them.*

The angel was a faithful, good guide to me, he showed me the way.

And so I also achieved success with people.

But he drew my attention and said: ***"Do you also see those people who are surrounded by dark brothers and sisters who are still so far away from us? Do you see how they become part of people and lead them?"*** And as I looked, I truly saw it: It was these dark ones who led people and accompanied them into their injustice, into their burden, supported them in their false lives, in their injustice, in their lies. Yes, now I saw clearly how it was happening.

And my guide said to me: "You should avoid those people. Now you should only choose those who are prepared to do good; and then try to work with all your strength and to lift and support these people even further." Then this person will have his gains and you will have yours."

I did it, and when I stood next to such a person again, I was so happy. And I looked at this person and did not see his earthly body, but I saw him in his spiritual garment, I saw his spiritual body, as it will one day stand in the new world. So I began to rejoice. And both of us, my spiritual guide and I, were happy about what we had achieved. And I could now truly observe that a change was also taking place in me - externally, in my spiritual form, and internally.

The spiritual leader said: "Now you have grown from within, your soul has become noble and has developed outwardly in your spiritual body. Now that you have become different, more harmonious in your thinking, your figure has also become more harmonious."

And he said: "Now we dare it - we will go back and present ourselves to our higher brothers and ask them to take care of you."

Then he made the remark that I would then be taken to schools, would be taught, and I would also have much greater tasks to fulfill. And so it happened: I was led back, and before me again stood those who had greeted me at my retreat. How long ago could it have been? I did not know, there was no more time for me, but I was happy and did not ask how long ago it had been.

Now I had to say goodbye to my spiritual companion for the time being, and the high brothers said: "Come, let's go back to the house where you lived first. We want to see whether you can now manage to pray, sing and laugh with them." I thought it would not be difficult for me, and I went in with a cheerful spirit and a cheerful step.

I had the feeling that everyone had to see the renewal that had taken place in me. And I could only be happy. So they assigned me a room again, which was to be mine. But I had no need for this room to be mine; I invited them all to come to me to pray together, to sing together, to talk together. And so I experienced this joy, this transformation. I no longer had the feeling of oppression or the desire to go my own way. I could be happy with the others. At first I had not been able to do it, I had had to learn it, just as many have to learn to adapt to the new world. You have to live together with the others here. You should not think that you can live in isolation like this - maybe yes, for a short time, but you have to prove yourself in living together with the others. And as long as one is not able to live in peace with others, one is not able to rise.

Because one must always live with others. In the divine world one must get along with others and

work together with them for higher goals. **People on earth must learn to understand one another; they must live together. That is how it is on both sides.** And what one has not learned on earth, one must learn on the other side, and this will be quite difficult - as it was for me.

Well, dear brothers and sisters, I have tried to give some explanations from my early days. Today I have gained further knowledge. I have been taught the plan of salvation and order, just as every being is taught when it enters the order; and if one wants to be a good member of this divine family, one must know about the divine laws. But first the most essential thing must be learned: ***Before you start this training, you must achieve that you can live in peace with others.***

Because in the spiritual world it is also about understanding one another, not putting yourself above others - that is a great law, a law of charity that you know. You must learn to understand others, you must learn to love them. If you can do that, then you have paved your way to ascension in the most beautiful way. I would like to wish that for all of you. And so I withdraw and speak the Lord's blessing over you. Greetings from God.

Josef: Dear brothers and sisters, do you have any questions? I will try to answer them as best as I can.

Dear spirit Josef, I would be interested to know how Sebastian has progressed, what task he is fulfilling and what his relationship is to the Linus household. Can you tell us?

Josef: It has been explained to you many times that these examples that are given to you are chosen from the most diverse spheres and that the selected beings are connected to the House of Linus, *since they have entered into the order and thus also have a connection to our house.* It has also been told to you that in the spiritual world there is not only the House of Linus, but there are many such spiritual leaders like Linus who lead their communities or certain groups of people. They are connected with each other, in contact, so that this [the selection of such an ascending spiritual being] takes place in perfect order.

Now when a spirit is assigned to his work in the world beyond, so many paths are open to him, and everyone is sent to where he can use his greatest ability - provided that he has once reached a certain level of development and has dutifully worked for the plan of salvation and order.

For the vast majority of people, this is the main condition for their ascension. ***Once a certain climax or level has been reached, the individual being is tested for its special abilities.*** Just as you have jobs and have your abilities in these jobs, these spirit beings are tested for their abilities and are used here and there. In this way they also do their valuable work, on the one hand to shape the heavenly world, and on the other hand to bring their other brothers and sisters back up.

Dear Josef, I would like to ask you: We humans have our houses to protect us from the elements. Now, we see again and again in the stories that this domesticity plays a major role in the afterlife, even though there is actually no such need for protection as there is for us.

What is this actually due to - is the reason only security, or are there other reasons?

Josef: It is also about security, about togetherness. These certain groups are brought together so that they stay together. There is a connection, so to speak, and they have to hold on. You also need the feeling of security. You must also remember: Depending on the level at which you live, this house can be very beautiful, so that you really enjoy living in it. Outside the house it can also be as beautiful as yours. The residents can also have very valuable objects that they have acquired themselves - and these are not in a meadow or flower garden somewhere, but are in the house. These beings are therefore also offered certain advantages if they can live in such a house.

We would also be interested in how we can imagine the lighting in this sphere. Our world is so beautiful when the sun shines and when it is beautifully green.

Josef: Yes, you must note that the lower spheres are places of one-sidedness. I cannot compare it to a wasteland - such a place would be where there are very burdened spirits. *But when spirits are on the ascent and in the lower levels - they do not have to be bad spirits - then **the environment is simply monotonous, one-sided, there is no splendor of color.*** Because in the divine world, the variety of colors plays a major role. In the lower spheres, these colors simply do not exist. This is due to the law. **A burdened spirit does not have the ability to produce these colors.** Every spirit also contributes its own part to the beauty, to the diversity of the entire environment. *The higher a being is in its ascent, the more beautiful its sphere is - it becomes more and more colorful and clear from level to level. The light also involuntarily takes on a completely different radiation and illuminates the entire environment in its great splendor of color.* And so the light has a completely different effect than if it shines into a plane where everything is one-sided, where this splendor of color does not exist.

Does the light source also come from above like it does with us and stream in from above over the sphere?

Joseph: Yes, you could say from above - it comes from all sides.

Is it usual for a soul that was one-sided and fanatical in its earthly life to perceive the happy gathering of others as noisy?

Joseph: That was the case with this brother. He could not share the happiness of the others, he was simply one-sided, he was not satisfied with the behavior of the others. It is the same with you people. A dissatisfied and one-sided person is not at all interested in what the others do, because he will complain about everything; he simply does not like it, whether it is - let's say - excessive noise or whether it is harmonious, whether it is right or wrong; he will complain about everything. That is his fanaticism, his one-sided attitude. That is why this brother had to go down this path, he had to recognize this at some point.

Dear Josef, does awakening in the afterlife follow immediately after death? So could Sebastian see and perceive immediately?

Josef: Yes, of course, he sees the beings that are there. Even if the separation from the human body has not yet been fully completed, he can still see these beings. That is the point that he has already reached - you call it clairvoyance. Even if the separation has not yet fully taken place, the spirit is already so far detached from its earthly body that it sees everything that is going on.

How long does it take until a soul that returns to the afterlife is included in God's order?

Josef: Yes, there is no rule, you can't say that. Because it all depends on personal development and the life that one has had. A person with a Christian faith, with good will, can be included in God's order immediately after returning home.

Well, dear brothers and sisters, I am withdrawing again. May God's blessing be upon you all. Greetings.

Report of the ascending spirit being Sebastian and
answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich. Original:
telephone tape recording.

Next case.

July 3, 1963,

Matthies, the blacksmith.

Serving your neighbour is the best way to help yourself.

Control spirit: Greetings. Dear brothers and sisters, a being by the name of Matthies is speaking to you, and we want to assume that through this story, through these explanations, you will be given another insight into the laws of God. Greetings.

Matthies: Greetings. Dear brothers and sisters, my name is Matthies. I had a profession, I was a blacksmith. I was of a rough nature and of course did not live to God's satisfaction. I loved wine and also had a rough language. Well, I don't need to tell you any more about it - what could a blacksmith have done in his life? You can imagine; it is a hard trade, and accordingly to the handling, and also the way of expressing ourselves. I believed in God, I was a believer, but I didn't think about what would happen after death. I didn't care about that at all, because I was just concerned with life; what would happen afterwards didn't matter to me at the time.

When I died, my parents greeted me. Father and mother were there, and father said: "You are now coming to the same place where I was, and you will have to figure out for yourself how to get out of there. *So you see, we live on, and we are all subject to God. We realized too late that we should have done more in our human lives.* Now we have to adapt to this new world accordingly; we will not receive the same reward as those others who lived in a way that was pious and pious.

So you will have to give up a lot, just like me." I knew what my father meant by that; it was clear to me what I had to let go of. Of course, I didn't really feel comfortable with it, because I felt quite guilty. I thought: "So life goes on, and here I am with all my burden." Because I had relived everything that had happened in my life and which I already knew was wrong during my lifetime - but back then I hadn't had the strength to overcome it, nor had I made any effort to let go of anything.

Well, then higher beings led me to the place where my father had been, that is, to a sphere where there were equally burdened siblings; there were brothers and sisters there. I was also given a house to live in, but it was actually left up to me whether I wanted to live in this house or whether I wanted to live somewhere outside.

I had the feeling that it was a big city here and there was a lot of hustle and bustle. At first I had no idea where all these beings were going, nor what they were doing. So I first had a look around. I also went into the house that had actually been assigned to me and about which I had been told: "This is your house, you can live in it, you can rest in it if you feel the need."

But this house did not seem particularly beautiful to me. There were very, very many beings in it, so it was very populated - and where I could have lived or had peace or rest there was a mystery to me. So I did not stay in the house, but made do with the outdoors, living now here, now there, *because I did not have the feeling of hunger or cold.* I liked living so freely much better, and I had the feeling that others did it too. Now I noticed that some of them were busy doing something; it was as if they were in a hurry to go somewhere. Others took it easy, sat around; and I had the impression that they were not particularly content and happy. You could hear moaning and groaning, some complaining about the ailments they were suffering from. For my part, I did not feel as if anything was hurting me, but it was quite clear to me: I had left my earthly body behind and now I was simply living on in my spiritual body. I was dressed too, I had my clothes on; but I did not particularly like them. ([another audiofile from here.](#))

I could not really imagine what kind of clothes they were; I did not have the impression that I had worn any in my life. Of course, I did not care about fashion either; because I had of course noticed how differently people dressed here. While some were dressed as they had been in their

human lives, others wore long robes that they dragged along the ground, so to speak - which, in my opinion, seemed anything but comfortable, not pretty either, and certainly not nice at all.

So I couldn't imagine why they were dressed so differently. Of course, it also became clear to me that not only people who had come from Europe lived here, let's say; there were also some who came from other countries, and so I thought that their clothes were perhaps adapted to their former country.

So there were all kinds of people here; there were not only those with white skin, but I also saw Chinese, Japanese and Indians, everything was represented, everything, everything could be seen - their clothing was accordingly different. In my life, I had not known much about it and had not been interested in how people lived here or there and how they dressed; it just seemed very uncomfortable and strange to me, the way they ran around in this world.

So I would have wished for something better or a nicer clothing for myself than what I was wearing, because I couldn't remember to have worn such a garment in my life. But now, this was not the main thing. **First of all, I was interested in the surroundings, especially in these fellow brothers and sisters.** I saw people who were going on processions, so to speak. They had a kind of crown on their heads; this was supposed to imitate the crown of thorns. But it was not a crown of thorns, but rather, as I saw it, something woven from rods; they wore that on their heads. They too were wearing strange garments and in their hands they carried a cross they had made themselves. There was quite a number of such beings, and they walked past you, praying, murmuring actually, and you had the feeling that they were in great devotion - that's how it seemed to me at first.

Then someone called my attention, someone next to me said: *"Look, those who are coming, they claim to be the penitents.* They now want to do penance publicly in this world. They want to show others that they have lived wrongly, but that they are now ready to walk around in penitent clothing and the sign of this crown, as a sign of their devotion to Christ. They also want to use the cross to make others aware that they feel connected to Jesus Christ and now want to do penance. And so they are putting it on display, so to speak."

That is how it was explained to me. But I did not have the impression that they were really doing penance, because they seemed somehow strange to me. Then, what I observed in particular, what struck me, was: When these penitents walked through somewhere where there was a gathering of beings, they slowed down their pace, so to speak, and wanted to draw attention to themselves. And there was always something that was interesting to observe; because you could see a lot of beings here. Some were sitting on the ground, others were leaning against a bush, others were able to support themselves in some other way or were walking around freely - but they all really had their worries and wanted these penitents to help them.

For example, I observed a male being who was complaining and moaning about what he had left behind on earth, what treasures were now left behind, and it was a shame that he had not sold these treasures and donated the proceeds to good causes. He was very sad about it and grabbed one of these penitents by his clothes and said: "Come, I want to talk to you. You want to be a peniten, maybe God likes you more than me, maybe he will listen to you first rather than me. I beg you, can you not give me some advice, or can you perhaps pray for me so that I can benefit from your prayers?" And so he wanted to stop him.

Then I experienced the first disappointment with such a penitent. He said to him: "I have no time for you, I have to do penance myself. And you must do penance too, you can follow us, but I can do nothing for you," and then he went on his way. He did not seem to me to be a pious person who would give such an answer to a suffering person who was asking.

Of course, I immediately noticed that I was not in a world of happiness. There were many who always had something to complain about, something to moan about. I went to this male being afterwards and asked him what valuable things he had left behind; perhaps we could both do something together that could mean progress for both of us. But he was only interested in himself and told me what valuable paintings, what a valuable house and how much gold and how many

goods and so on he had left behind - and now he could not profit from them at all, nothing at all, and that was the worst thing. *If he had known or even suspected what was waiting for him, then of course he would have done something completely different with his possessions.*

I said: "That's just the way it is. I didn't know what was waiting for me. If I had known, I would have behaved differently. I wouldn't have gone to the pub so much, I wouldn't have gotten drunk so often, and I wouldn't have been so quick-tempered." I answered him and left him again.

I thought: "There's no helping him, there's no helping me either," and so I just went on my way. Then I heard someone moaning again, and this time it was a woman. She complained that she was in pain and could not move; if she could walk, she would immediately follow these penitents and do penance in public; but these penitents were not interested in her either; they did not take her with them and did not support her - even though she was still in so much pain. I said to her: "I think it is only your imagination that you still feel pain. I also had various pains in my earthly body, but now in the spiritual world, the earthly body is laid aside, and in the spiritual body one no longer feels any pain; that is only imagination."

-No, she claimed, that was not imagination, she could not walk, she was still full of pain. Now I said to her: "Yes, then pray that God helps you and that your pain subsides. I certainly have no more pain, and as a human being I had some too, but nobody here has pain, that is only imagination."

But it was no use telling her these words. Then I met another brother who was also not in the best of circumstances, he also complained and moaned. But he said to me: "At least I can have hope." And then I wanted to know what kind of hope he had. "Yes," he said to me, "I must now live for a while in this wretched world with these wretched brothers and sisters; but it will not be long before I will be saved."

I was interested in how he could be saved. And he said: "You know, I have at least one pious wife who is still alive on earth and she prays for me. I know that she prays for me because she always told me during her lifetime that she would pray a lot for me if I were in the world beyond before her. Because she felt compelled to pray for me because I had sinned so much." So this brother said: "My wife will save me; she will pray so much for me that God will have mercy on me."

Then I said to him: "Then it is good for you. I do not know whether anyone is praying for me; but I also do not know whether your wife's prayers will help you. I have the feeling that you have to do something yourself here."

- "No," he claimed, he didn't have to do anything for his salvation, because he was convinced that his wife was pious and would pray for him day and night. Well, I left him behind and thought I would visit him again later and ask how his salvation was going. And so there were so many who hoped for help. But they could not expect any help from these so-called penitents who proclaimed that they were public penitents.

They had not even given anyone a helping hand when someone asked for help because they were not making progress - they did nothing. They were only focused on themselves and claimed that they had enough to do for themselves; the eye of God must be on them and they must become pleasing to God by doing penance in public. In this way they also made their transgressions known. They walked one behind the other in rows, and everyone spoke to themselves like a litany about all the wrong things they had done and how they now hoped and expected God's grace and mercy, that Christ's blood would cleanse them of all sins, and that as a sign of their Christian devotion they would carry the cross on their shoulders and the crown of thorns on their heads, and so on and so forth. They spoke like this and kept walking back and forth.

There was a lot of interesting stuff to experience, as I already mentioned: brothers and sisters from other countries, from other peoples, were also here, everything was mixed up. So I said to myself: "Well, they were no better there than they were with us or when I was; and God will definitely have mercy on us one day." But one thing was clear to me: in this world, which belonged

to God, one was subject to his power, that a different law applied there.

We didn't have to earn money, we didn't have to work - and that was actually what I was missing. I wanted so much to do a job, I would have loved to do something where I could still express my skills. But there was simply nothing to work for, the way I needed it and the way I felt that I could have produced something useful and beautiful. No, I just felt like an unemployed person; and this feeling of not being able to work or not being allowed to work at all was oppressive to me - I didn't agree with it. Yes, I would say it was definitely the same feeling that people have who want to work but can't find work - and therefore don't earn anything. And that's how it was with me: I had no work and I couldn't earn anything. I didn't want to earn in the sense that people do, I didn't want to work for money or goods; instead, I sensed: Here in this state, it's about a different kind of income. But this seemed far away to me.

So I felt like an unemployed, useless being. I couldn't work, and if you can't work, you can't earn anything and you can't get rich. Because it was clear to me: where we lived, the whole of heaven wasn't gathered together; but perhaps - I thought - it was for me - purgatory in one station. It was clear to me that it was not purgatory as it was presented to a human being, as a fire in which one was purified and so on. *There was no fire here. It was understandable to me that it was simply a stage of this purgatory and that I was now in this purgatory - figuratively speaking - as it had been made clear to one in human times.* It was not hell - that was understandable to me too - because we were not doing badly, nobody had bothered us; so it could not be hell either, in my opinion. It was simply a purification.

Well, I paid attention to my surroundings. I wanted to become a little wiser from it, because I observed what the others were doing. Because I assumed that there were some there who had certainly been in this purification for quite a long time. I had to realize that there were very different beings here: While some seemed very unhappy to me - they were moaning and it seemed as if their bodies were hurting - others were even cheerful. And while some were badly dressed, I had encounters where I was actually amazed at how good they looked. And so I thought to myself: "Yes, they must have acquired this clothing or their good looks somehow; they must have done something to make them look better now." Actually, they were together like a family, but everything was so different.

So I once approached one such being who I had the feeling was different from the others; because this brother who was standing in front of me was dressed quite neatly. I started a conversation with him and asked him whether he had been here in this sphere for a long time or lived at this level. Then he replied: "Yes, no, actually," because he was only there temporarily; he still had acquaintances here and visited them from time to time and gave them some news.

Then I asked whether there were any acquaintances of mine there. He said he couldn't tell, but after all, he said, we could become friends and then we would be acquaintances. Yes, I immediately agreed to start a friendship with him, because I had the feeling that this was the first person who could finally give a correct answer and who also looked completely different from the others. Then I asked him where he came from. He replied that he had been here before, and said it straight out: "I looked just as bad as you back then."

- "Yes, and how did you manage," I asked, "to be different now?"

- "Yes," he said, "you have to go exactly the way you think you are."

Ah, I knew it: you can't work, as I suspected, but you have to help others, you have to help the weak. You have to be interested in the person who complains that he has left so much behind, you have to talk to him.

And you have to talk to the woman who complains that she can't walk; you have to show her understanding and love, and try to guide her. And you have to talk to the person who claims that his wife prays for him day and night so that he can attain his salvation. I had suspected that, and here I got confirmation.

- "Yes," he said, "you are looking for work, you feel like an unemployed person. But here

you don't work in the sense that you had to when you were alive. Here you have to turn away from that desire and do something for the spiritual. You have to practice tolerance, you have to live in understanding with others, you have to try to build up love. So it's not about a craft, but about a spiritual activity."

Then I asked him: "So you were interested in the spiritual and then came out of this stage in this way - did you do that?" And he answered me: "Yes, I did that and you can do the same. But I keep coming back here because, as I told you, I still have many acquaintances here; and I will now encourage these acquaintances, just as I told you that you must do."

Yes, he promised to become my friend. And I asked him to bring me some news. I told him that I had my parents and friends and other acquaintances here, but I had no connection with them at all, and I would really like him to pass on a greeting from me to my parents. And truly, he then passed on this greeting. But before that he also explained to me how he would do this, how he would find my father.

He said: "I will simply turn to the high spirit to whom you are subject; and he will give me permission, he will show me the way to your father. *And in general: I would find him anyway, because you are still spiritually connected with your father, that is, you still have the thread tied to you from your parents to you, and I can follow that if I am allowed to enter where these threads lead.* But I will first obtain the permission of that leading spirit, because I do not want to do anything wrong."

I told him that my father had also been here at this stage at first - he had told me this - but now I assumed that he had ascended a little further. And that was the case. This friend then left me again, and I began to take an interest in others. Up until then I had not actually done this because I believed that there might be another way than talking to each individual. Because I must say one thing: the trade that I practiced during my lifetime was a noble trade, and we associated with noble people accordingly - that is to say: noble in the eyes of men. That is why it was difficult for me to associate with everyone here - I would like to have mentioned that.

But then, after a certain pause, the friend came back to me and brought me greetings from my father and mother and explained that they would pray for me. I thought: "So people pray for me too," and I asked: "Can they do something for my salvation with their prayers?" - "Yes," he said, "of course they can. If this prayer is accepted by the angelic world, they can come to you through it; Spirits of God can cheer you up, they can tell you that you should now work a little harder in your ascent because your parents are waiting for you. They give you news, and that is not through a being like me, but through an angel. He has much more power and his word is much more powerful."

Yes, my parents would pray for me - yes, I hoped that this prayer would really be of benefit to me. But then I began to devote myself more to all the brothers and sisters; I began to take an interest in each one and in his personal suffering. I listened to them and tried to give them the same explanations that had been given to me: *that you just have to try to understand the other person and that you have to do spiritual work and then you can get out of this stage.* But it was my desire to improve my appearance.

This friend kept coming to me. And it wasn't long before he brought others with him and introduced them to me as his friends. They also offered me friendship - so I already had a good number of friends who I enjoyed more than those penitents and those who stood around, sat around, moaning and groaning. But these many friends were interested in them and tried to help them and show them the way. They advised me that I could improve my appearance through my spiritual activity. As a first reward I would receive a different robe, a better one than my current one, which was so dark and still so dirty - I would have to make sure I got a better robe.

That seemed understandable to me, I didn't want to always go around in the same robe. They also explained to me that you don't just have one robe, but you change it; you put on a beautiful, festive robe when you go to a beautiful party or when you pick up one of your loved ones - then you

also adorn yourself and make yourself beautiful to show that you live with God, that it is beautiful with God that you receive these beautiful things. So I had to improve my appearance first. I hoped that I would then receive more respect from the others than with this robe that I had. And so these friends promised to help me - I would definitely receive a robe, but I would have to earn it.

And then they wanted to choose a task for me: I was to go to the brother who claimed that his wife was now praying for him day and night and that he himself had nothing to do. I was to dissuade him from these thoughts and I was to try to pray together with him and really, really do it. And I did that, but there was a lot of back and forth talking. It was not so easy to convince him that his wife's prayer was not necessarily of any use to him now, that it would only be effective if he prayed too - if he himself was willing to pray and had become insightful and realized that he had done so many things wrong in his life and that compensation must be made. I had a hard time dissuading him from his thoughts, because he did not want to believe that he himself could do anything with it. But finally he realized that he was not getting any help. I kept telling him: "If the prayer that your wife prays for you pleased God immediately, it would have an immediate effect. But you see, it has no effect; and it will have no effect until you change yourself."

Finally I managed to get him to stop saying that his wife was praying for him and that he himself had nothing to do. *He realized that he had to do something for himself first and foremost.* And so we both became friends, and I then stood by him and got him to pray and to adopt a different attitude. As I could, as I was taught, I passed it on.

And so I received my first reward, which consisted in being able to take off this garment that was so foreign to me. I had never owned such a garment in my life, and I didn't want it either, because I didn't like it - and so I received another garment as my first reward. It wasn't as beautiful as the garments of my friends who visited me, but I could be quite satisfied. Now the others had to see that I was no longer a newcomer, that I was on the rise, because things were a little better for me now.

And so I was happy. But the friends kept coming, and they didn't just visit me, but many others too. Each time they gave me a different task and said: *"If you can fulfill this task again now, then you will get another reward. Then we will prepare the way for you to get out of this stage; we will help you to get out of there"* - that was what they promised. And they looked around again to see what task would be of the greatest benefit to me.

So it was always the same thing: you always had to look after the other person; you had to comfort the other person, try to get rid of the human thoughts that were still attached to them. And if you succeeded, then you knew: "Yes, you will be given credit for that."

And so I did it: I tried to look after all the siblings who were around me; I tried to help wherever I could. *And so it was explained to me that the way was now clear, I could leave this sphere; I could get to my parents and could now be with them for a long time, as long as I felt the need.* We would then separate again, of course, when the one who was most eager to pursue higher things left that sphere first. Because once you have fulfilled the other tasks, you can leave that level again.

So, of course, I was happy about this advancement. But now I would like to explain something about these penitents who were walking around. I had considered it necessary to enlighten them too and to say to them: *"Look, it is of no use to you if you walk around in your penitent's robe and the way you do; you must offer a hand to the other, the even weaker one. You must try to comfort and guide this even weaker one; you must not say to him: 'I have no time for you.'"*

So I fulfilled my task with them too; but I was not at all successful in convincing the whole group of them. I tried it once with one person, then again with another, and sometimes I did gain something; there were always some who became aware again and, so to speak, saw the futility of their actions. They had to experience that they were not helped by it, and so they either placed this so-called crown on someone else's head or simply threw it away; they saw that it was useless. If one

could then dissuade someone from their idea, then one had again earned a smaller or greater merit.

Of course, other beings always came to the conclusion that they could only attain God's favour on this path of penance, and they then found their connection with these penitents again. And when I was then allowed to leave that level, I experienced that many had left it, but just as many had joined it again. And so there was always work for all the brothers and sisters. But it was not the work that one felt one had to do or that one desired, because one was still too closely connected to earthly desires. One wanted to do the same work as in human life, because one was still so encumbered with human thinking - and one had to try to get rid of this.

So I was with my parents, and we were in a kind of mutual competition for merit - father and mother and I. ***And so our tasks became more and more difficult. Our merit was that we were allowed to leave this level and enter another, higher one. And so we went on and on, and new tasks kept coming up, but also a new life. The higher you were allowed to go, the freer your life became and the more beautiful your surroundings. You were given more independence, so you could act and make decisions on your own.***

Of course you had to keep going back down, you had to keep offering your hand to others. That went on for a while, until I reached a certain level with my parents and the other siblings. Then these higher beings, who had assigned us the tasks, explained: "Now the training begins; now you must be taught the plan of salvation, you must get to know the whole order."

Yes, now school began. We had now, so to speak, completed a practical course in understanding and helpfulness. We had overcome many, many of the vices that we had brought with us from human life. We had helped ourselves to heal our souls through serving others and were now able to overcome so many reprehensible feelings. Before we started school, we had been in loving service to others for a long time. We had become clear about this: We are in the state of God; grace, goodness and justice reign here; but order and conscientiousness also reign here - a strictness was also expressed.

And so I worked my way up with many of my brothers and sisters; and so we were purified from level to level and reached this point where the gates to schools were opened to us, where we were taught about this plan of salvation and order. Here we learned about the return to human life; here we learned the spiritual laws - that everything is fixed and there is service to one's neighbour, that one must give another a hand and pull him up; and that then each one is given as much instruction as is expected of him, so that he can understand it. For not everyone has the same power of thought or, perhaps I can say, the same intelligence; this too is a question of development.

Accordingly, in addition to spiritual purification, one is then led to these schools, where one is taught the simple order of God and another a higher knowledge. ***Everyone is given what he is able to absorb and put into practice in a later life.*** That is how it was for me, that is how I ascended, and that is how I attended the schools. I went to the temples with the angels of God to worship God and sang and prayed in his honour. For through the prayer that one says, one shows one's belonging. The more intimate, the deeper this praise of God is, the more the belonging to his kingdom, to his family is expressed - according to his development, according to his inner strength, according to his needs.

So I have reported to you, dear brothers and sisters, about my return home. And so I leave you under God's protection. Greetings from God. [End of the recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".]

Afterwards, spirit teacher Josef was asked for more details about the spiritual connection between former relatives. Matthies reported that it had been explained to him that there was a thread from him to his parents that a spirit being could follow.

Josef: This refers to the od band, the kinship od band, which has its own special color and imprint. The higher a spirit ascends, *the more the color of this od band fades. It dissolves, because it no longer has to express so clearly that one was the earthly father or brother; because this loses importance,*

because other connections keep coming in between. Of course, the relationship between one and the other can still be determined on this band; however, it is no longer as clearly defined in color and clarity as it was in the early days.

So do the family ties fade away over time?

Josef: Not a fade away, no; the family relationship represented by the od band does not fade away. But the further a spirit ascends, the more it loses importance. Anyone who still takes care of it can use this od band to follow up on all previous events and still determine them. But the higher you climb, the more important things come to the fore, namely what helps you to move forward. ***Now knowledge of these previous relationships is no longer so important; it is no longer so important to know who this person was or what kind of parents you had. With progress, very different things have become more important, other events have occurred which overtake the old and make everything from earlier times uninteresting.***

One is only interested in the last because an infinite number of family ties converge.

Dear Josef, you once told us that we also have spiritual parents. Is there such an od-bond with them - or does this connection only exist again when we are more highly developed?

Josef: Everything can be seen and read in one and the same bond. However, the od-bond with your spiritual parents is not particularly expressed during your human existence.

It is not essential for you now to know who your spiritual parents are, but other things play a role now; other things are more necessary to know for your ascent. In this od-bond, one thing will still overshadow the other, and what is significant will shine out. [Another audiofile from here:](#)

Then, when the great retreat into the Kingdom of God has taken place, when one has reached the level of perfection and does not have to return to an earthly life, then, when one also finds one's dual again, when the highest development has been achieved, then the bond to the spiritual parents has become bright and meaningful again, while everything else that was necessary for development has lost its importance. In bliss, one then resumes contact with one's spiritual parents, which may then make this bond shine more brightly again. Because it will always be precisely that which is meaningful at the moment that shines forth.

Experience report of the ascending spirit being Matthies and answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, "Zurich.
Original: tape recording and first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".

Next case.

September 4, 1963,

Philipp - Fatal Accident in the Mountains

The wonderful care of the angels for deserving returnees who die a sudden death.

Footnote.

Philipp's report was specially selected by the spiritual world at the time with regard to the [plane crash near Dürrenäsch](#), Canton Aargau, on the morning of September 4, 1963.

This case also [online](#) pr.aug.24

End of footnote.

When someone is torn from life by an accident, this is especially difficult for their relatives. But what about the deceased person themselves? How do they come to terms with this abrupt departure from their loved ones and responsibilities? The following personal account comes from a deceased man called Philip. Through the medium Beatrice Brunner, he describes how he was received in the world beyond after a fatal accident in the mountains and how help was provided to those he had left behind.

Control spirit: God bless you. I am the control. Dear brothers and sisters, a spirit is speaking to you again; he bears the name Philipp. We have adapted this story, which is now given to you, to today's events. So may God bless you give his blessing and the power of enlightenment for this hour. God bless you.

Philip: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, my name is Philip. I will just touch briefly on my previous life. I lived with my wife and children and parents. I had to take care of my parents, to see to their daily needs. I did this willingly, I loved my parents. We all lived together in a beautiful, harmonious way.

I used to guide tourists, accompanying them up the mountains. On one occasion I had climbed a high mountain all by myself, and I fell – fell to my death, as you would say.

I would now like to speak about my life in God's spirit kingdom. The first thing I heard was: "He is dead; we must look after him." Those were the first words I took in: "He is dead." And I thought it over: "Am I really dead? If so, how am I able to hear this?" It was not yet clear to me what life after death would be like. I also felt rather dazed. At that moment a hand passed over my forehead, over my eyes, and someone said to me, "Philip, don't you recognize me? It's me, Franz."

It felt as though I were waking from a deep sleep. Yes, I saw this Franz – but I was simply too tired. I could neither think nor talk. But Franz then said to me, "I'm going to stay nice and close to you, and I will accompany and guide you. Listen, you have now departed from the earthly realm, you are now in the kingdom of God. Life goes on, Philip. Look at me, you know me." And as he spoke, he continued stroking my forehead with his hand, back and forth.

Then it suddenly became clear to me: Franz really was standing beside me. And I said to him, "What? You're here as well?" Oh yes, I recalled that he had also died. He shook me and said, "Of course I'm here, and the others are also here. Granddad is here; you'll see him soon. And you'll meet many others whom you know – just wait. Lean on my arm, I will lead you."

I looked down at myself and thought: "So, haven't I broken my legs, my arms, and my spine? But I slipped and fell" – I was sure of that – "but how can I still stand upright?" Such were my thoughts, and Franz noticed and said, "Oh, you've broken neither your legs nor your hands nor your back. You are healthy; your spirit is healthy – Philip, wake up."

Oh yes, I truly wanted to wake up, and I looked around me. It was as if I were being carried away. I looked at my feet, and it was as if the ground under my feet were running away. True, I was making walking movements, but I simply wasn't that quick, yet I had the feeling that the ground was rushing past. And it was in this manner that Franz and I entered the new world.

He told me, "Look a little to your right!" And there I saw three beautifully-dressed figures. I did not know them, and I asked Franz, "Who are they? I don't know them."

– "Yes, of course, there are many here whom you don't know. They will speak with you later." And so I asked him, "Should I be afraid of them?"

– "Well, you know, they are judges. They will judge you, just as they do everyone else. They are the judges, but you needn't be afraid. Come, go and greet them." Well, at Franz's instigation, I dared to go and greet them. I also offered them my hand, which they took, but their expressions did not change. They stood there like pillars, and yet they were so beautiful. They did not, however, enter into conversation with me.

Then, all of a sudden, I was actually very awake. I looked all around me, and suddenly I heard various voices, and one of them shouted, "Take him straight to the hospital, take him to the hospital. I know this – it's not good if someone like him isn't taken immediately to the hospital. He fell, he belongs in the hospital." And someone else had already come up to me and said, "It's best if you go to the hospital right away."

– "To the hospital?" I asked Franz. "Why should I go to the hospital? I haven't broken my hands or my arms; I really don't belong in a hospital."

– "Oh, but you do," said Franz, "it will certainly be better for you if we take you to the hospital."

Others then came up to me and offered their assistance. They also offered to accompany me, and they were ready to be of service – if I needed anything, I should simply call on them, they did not live far from the hospital. I only had to visit them and they would do anything I asked of them. Yes, they were all so obliging. But they urged me to go to the hospital. Franz left my side briefly to exchange a few words with one of the three beautifully-dressed figures, but I could not understand what was said. He wanted to know whether or not I truly belonged in the hospital. These three then gave their approval, I saw it: I should go to the hospital.

Well, I allowed everything to happen to me – I was a stranger after all, a new world had suddenly opened up for me. And so I was led to the hospital, even though I had the feeling that it really was not necessary to take me there. Once again, we very quickly arrived at our destination.

I had expected the hospital to look as it would on earth – that was my idea of a hospital – but it did not look like that at all. Instead, it was a magnificent, wide building with many pillars and a beautiful, long pathway. I thought: "This is a lovely place to stroll around" – on either side of the pathway there were glorious flowerbeds. "hospitals has nothing like this," I thought. And these magnificent windows – they shone with every color! "Why," I thought, "if this is what they call a hospital, then my assumptions are not accurate at all." Well, I was ready to see and experience all that was to be found there.

These three figures, whom I had silently feared, now came up behind me and opened the building's large gate for me. Their first words were, "Enter. Enter this house, and recuperate."

I had scarcely taken a few steps in this glorious garden when several beings hurried toward me. They asked whether they should carry something for me, whether I had any luggage or excess clothing. "No," I thought, "what kind of luggage could I have? When one enters the beyond, one

doesn't bring any luggage." I did not know what they meant by luggage and clothes – I only had what was hanging on my spiritual body, nothing else. What could they possibly carry? Franz said, "You will find out soon enough, but don't worry about it now."

And as he said these words, someone else came up to me. I did not even have a chance to enter the building – I was mobbed, so to speak. Someone then brought me something to drink, saying, "Brother, you will surely be hungry or thirsty; come, we will give you some refreshment," and they offered me something. Franz nodded to me and said, "Have some, it will do you good." And I thought to myself: "Does one still have to eat and drink here, in the kingdom of God? I had imagined things rather differently." I took this drink. It was a little bitter, tangy, but I found it pleasant. I had the feeling that it would strengthen and perk me up.

Suddenly I thought to myself: "I have entered the kingdom of God so abruptly! How am I going to be judged?" I still had a secret fear of these three distinguished figures behind me, and I thought: "They know everything about my life! I can't deceive them, they know about it all." And I began to worry. But Franz cheered me up, "Don't worry! Everything will be fine, everything will be fine. After all, you were a good human being, you really were a good person, so don't worry." – "Well, that's what you say, Franz. But how are those left behind getting on? What are they saying? How are they making ends meet? And my elderly parents?" And I suddenly felt troubled.

"Come now, come now!" he said. "Keep moving." And I was shown around the house, and I saw beautiful halls; at that time I did not know how they would be used. But I was then led into a room that was flooded with light. There were two beds inside, upon which two spirit beings slept, and beside them someone was watching over them. Franz said, "Do you see the third, empty bed? You can lie down here – come now."

And I looked behind me to check whether these three figures had also followed, and, indeed, they were standing behind me. I found it unsettling that they did not speak to me. I would have preferred it had they said to me, "Philip, you have done so much wrong! God will punish you." I would have preferred to hear that instead of constantly being followed by them, this uncertainty.

But Franz comforted me and said, "I will stay beside you. Just as the others are being watched over, I will keep watch over you. You know me after all, I am the Franz you used to know." – "Oh yes," I said, "you were also a good fellow." And I lay down.

One after the other, the three distinguished beings now came and took my hands. They folded my hands in theirs and prayed with me. I listened to the wonderful words they spoke. Such a warmth emanated from these prayers, from these words of intercession spoken on my behalf to God, that I longed for them to guide me once again, to accompany once more in prayer. By the time the last of them had folded my hands and prayed with me, I felt so blissful: all fear had left me, no worries pressed down on me anymore. Yes, I had left my loved ones behind, and I knew they wept for me. Yes, I knew it; but the three who had prayed with me promised to look after my loved ones. As they took their leave, they told me that they would visit them. They would make sure they had their daily bread. I was to rest.

So, I was ready, I just surrendered. It was clear to me: "Those were spirits of God, angels of God. They folded my hands and prayed with me – things could no longer go badly for me." I had come to trust them, for their faces were not stern anymore; I saw their expressions, so full of goodness and love, and I felt that I could be free of worries.

Franz then said to me, "Try to sleep now; but before you sleep, you still need a drink." Once again I was given something to drink; but it was something entirely different from the first drink – it was somewhat bitter. But Franz said, "It will do you good to drink this; you will sleep beautifully. And should this not be enough, if you are unable to fall asleep after this drink, then you will be given something else. You must sleep, Philip, you must. You can now recover; I will watch over you, and the angels will check on you."

I felt that I would sleep well. After this somewhat bitter drink, a tiredness came over me, and I fell asleep. I do not know how long I slept. Franz woke me up some time later and said, "That's enough now. You slept well, you slept long, and I stayed faithfully by your side throughout." And when I looked around me, I found that I was alone with Franz in this room. The two whom I had seen earlier when I entered the room were gone, their beds empty. Franz explained to me, "Soon others in need of rest will come and take their places."

I wanted Franz to explain to me why I had to sleep. "You know," he said, "for the most part, such a sudden departure always leaves something behind: such beings suddenly have pangs of remorse, they are worried about those left behind. Out of sheer sorrow and worry they cannot fulfill the tasks they are given – too often and too strongly they are pulled back by the tears of those left behind. And now, time has passed: those left behind have wept for the departed, and after a certain time they picked themselves up again, they found their way again. And those in the world beyond are no longer pulled back by the tears and sadness of those left behind, and they are more able to attend to their tasks."

"Yes," I said, "but surely I am allowed to know how my relatives are getting on?"

– "They have found their way," Franz told me, "they have all found their way. You know, you were promised as much, and the three angels have made sure that your elderly parents continue to have their needs met and that a little sunshine returns to their home again. Everything is going well. When we have a chance, we will take you to see them. But for now, be free of troubles and try to fulfill your tasks."

"Well, what kind of tasks lie before me?" And I also wanted to know, "Is this house called a 'hospital' just because people come here to sleep?"

– "Yes," said Franz, "this is called a hospital. But, you know, it's like this: in your case the drink was enough, but that is not so for everyone. Many drink it and are still unable to sleep: they are still full of fear, they are still worried about those they left behind and cannot come to terms with the fact that they are now in God's kingdom. And in such cases it requires those helpers who work in this hospital: there are doctors here."

– "Doctors," I said, "what do you need doctors for? There is surely no need for doctors here with God?"

– "But there is," he replied, "even here they are needed – precisely for those who have experienced a sudden death; for the soul must be able to orient itself, and that is not always a matter of course. It depends," he continued, "on the kind of relationship a person had with God and his world during their earthly life: whether they had a trusting relationship or whether all this is unfamiliar to them and they are unwilling to accept it."

I wanted to know, "What happens when someone can't sleep because of their sorrow and worry?" And Franz explained, "These doctors are trained for that. What they are able to do, I cannot do for you. I am unable to offer you such service. A doctor is appointed for such a task, an angel of God, and they have their helpers. And they will then put such an individual to sleep by applying gentle force, so to speak."

– “Gentle force – what do you mean by that?” I wanted to know.

“We have other means at our disposal for those who cannot be calmed but who are nevertheless worthy of being given this treatment. There are remedies with which they can be put to sleep. Just as human beings have substances to anesthetize those who are ill, we in the spiritual realm have something similar: they are put to sleep with gentle force, because they absolutely must rest. And during this time of sleep, there is someone beside them watching over them, and angels of God frequently come and check. When it is necessary, these angels will stroke the forehead of this sleeping spirit with their precious oils, they will rub balm into their hands. That is what the angels of God do,” Franz explained to me. “You know, this is the kingdom of heaven: here we look after each other, here we must serve the other, and together we must stride upward, level by level, toward God. But one can only come closer to God if one has this harmonious voice in one’s innermost, this balance, this peace, and this longing for nothing other than God, for Christ, to serve them, to work for them – one must have the deepest trust in them. One must be able to live in this feeling, then one’s upward progress goes ever faster.”

And he continued, “The more attached one is to earth, the further away one is from God, and the harder it becomes to enter into his service. One is then occupied with the concerns of human beings, and one does not help oneself. One must, however, enter into God’s service, one must enter into the great family, into community with Jesus Christ.” Well, I listened astonished; I had the feeling that I still needed to be told infinitely much about this new world.

One of the three angels then said to me, “Philip, stand up, and leave this house. Your friend from earth” – referring to Franz – “will guide you.” And so we left. I thanked all those around me – I felt as though I were indebted to everyone I met.

I had hardly left the room when others were led into it. I was allowed to see how someone lay down on my bed, weeping with immense grief, truly weeping because he could not accept that he was now in a new world, far from his family, having left everything behind. **But he, too, was being comforted by a good friend and had to lie down to sleep. I was allowed to witness this.**

It was now clear to me that this tranquility and this glorious atmosphere could only be found in this house. For I still remembered the journey I had made to get here: there had also been a hustle and bustle on the way to this hospital, I had heard voices all around me, calling to me, and I had seen a hive of activity.

I, too, was now to be given work, and Franz said, “First come to my home; I have a house to myself.” I then asked him, “What do you actually do here? I really have no idea about life in the beyond.”

And Franz answered, “It is just as varied as the life of human beings on earth. You can take up activities here that are just as varied as those undertaken by human beings on earth.” But I still wanted to know what he actually did.

And he explained, “Well, I have just been looking after you, and I was called away from my other work to do that. You know, during my earthly life I used to do a lot of carving – you surely remember, it was how we earned a little extra money. And here in the spirit realm I also have that opportunity; but I now carve stone instead of wood, and I’m able to shape these stones by hammering and hewing, so to speak, and I make forms out of them. I have teachers who instruct me. You already know, this is something I’m good at.” That was Franz’s reply.

“So, what kind of work am I to do?” And Franz said, “Well, you have a choice. You can choose how you want to occupy yourself – perhaps in a way similar to myself? Or do you perhaps wish to place yourself entirely in service to others?”

And Franz explained to me, “You see, while I was busy working” – and he showed me a large piece of stone that he had been shaping, but I was not really able to imagine what it would become – “those three angels you were so afraid of came to me, and they said, ‘Get ready – a friend of yours is coming.’ I didn’t yet know who it might be, but I had to get myself ready. I stopped working and I waited, so to speak, ready to be collected. I had not been told exactly when I would be needed. And then they took me away and led me near the mountains. Together with these three angels of God, I was led to you.

We arrived at your home, and from there we accompanied you all the way up that steep path. We were ever at the ready to hold you, to lift you up – that is, to lead you [into God’s spirit realm].” At this point I wanted to know, “Well, couldn’t you have prevented the accident?” – “No,” he said, “it was predestined. We weren’t allowed to prevent it; we knew that you would take this route and that you were coming, and so we were simply ready – ready to take you up and guide you here.”

I had been fortunate indeed: they had accompanied me, and I was given a wonderful reception. So I actually decided that I would much rather work in the way that Franz had worked with me. I, too, wanted to place myself in service to a being in the spiritual world or, should I receive permission from the higher spirit world, perhaps in service to a human being. And so I came into conversation with these three angels, because they were my guiding spirits, so to speak.

They suggested that I go to those human beings who were lying sick in bed, who were spending their final hours on earth. I could sit beside them and pray with the spirit of the sick person, or simply pray for them and ask for God’s grace and mercy on their behalf. The angels said I should do so in a way similar to how they had prayed with me when I was lying on that bed in the world beyond. Yes, that had been such a delight, such a blessing for me.

I had made up my mind: I wanted to pray with those who were dying, to the extent that I could. I wanted to pray alone, with my own strength. I wanted to make contact with the spirit of the dying person and pray with them, as best I could. I also wanted to stand at the ready – if I was permitted – when someone, somewhere, was to die a sudden death; I, too, would guide them. Indeed, if I were to be told that their time was near, I also wanted to pray for such a person in the last days of their earthly life. I had the desire to be allowed to accompany these human beings in their daily life and to draw their attention to the higher life, to guide them, so to speak, to pray with them. I wanted to pray for them and to make contact with the spirit that was still in the human body and to make it clear to them: “Soon we will be standing together, hand in hand, in the kingdom of God.”

I was given permission to do so, and I now fulfill my task in this manner. My work is very varied: sometimes I find my place alongside a lonely human being. I pray for them, I ask God for mercy. I pray in the name of the Redeemer, Jesus Christ, and in his name I pray that God may have mercy on them, that he may receive them, forgive them. At other times I try to converse with the spirit of the person, to make them aware that these are the last hours of their life, and to pray with them.

Thus, I have many opportunities to fulfill my task. It is a task I still do to this day, and it makes me happy. I stand in God’s order and fulfill my task in service to others. And just as I was guided, just as I was treated with grace and mercy, I also wish to guide others and desire to pray for them.

But there is still one thing I would like to tell you: sometimes it is hard – *sometimes a human being has not led a good life, and they are not pleasing in the sight of God. I am then made aware of the purification, the suffering that awaits them. But through my prayers, through my self-sacrifice, I am permitted to give them guidance and consolation. I am allowed to comfort them in their place of suffering, to draw their attention time and again to the love and glory of God and to the mercy that will receive them – that they just have to wait until this grace comes to them. This is how I fulfill my task.*

And as is commonly said among us: human beings living on earth cling to their lives, to their surroundings, to what they perhaps created themselves. They do not want to leave this earthly world, they do not want to leave! They would like to be human forever. Only when they are older and their bodies become burdensome – only then will they think differently. Then they are willing to leave; but it takes a long time to reach that stage. Those who are in the prime of their lives, for whom things are going well, they do not want to die, they do not. And in the initial stages of their life in the world beyond, they refuse to be happy; that is why they need this care. Human beings do not want to die. And how is it in the beyond? When they have integrated themselves and feel happy in this vast, beautiful, harmonious family – then they no longer want to leave. But they are told, “It is soon time. You still have more to achieve. Your current standing is not adequate – you must now enter a new life on earth.” And they reply, “No, not yet, not yet! Let me stay here, let me stay here, don’t make me go. I don’t want to return to earth. Please let me stay here.”

Many of them have to be put back to sleep with the use of gentle force [to prepare them] for a new earthly life. This is because they have adapted to the spiritual world, because they like this world, and because the other world is uncertain and they do not know how things will be. After all, those in the world beyond know about the dangers, about the temptations that exist on earth, and they know how easy it is to fall and how quickly things can be lost. And their life in the spiritual realm may have been very nice. So they fear losing what they have gained, perhaps because they fail as a human being, because they do not live their earthly life correctly – because nothing of what they experienced in God’s kingdom, in his family, has permeated them. For nothing will be remembered when they are human again, because they have to start afresh, because they once again have to prove the nature of their longing: whether they are truly strengthened in the depths of their soul; whether they truly and fervently yearn for God, for his holy world, for the King of the spirit world, for Jesus Christ.

That is how it is, dear brothers and sisters. Neither here nor over there do they want to leave the world in which they live. So, a force is often used that compels them to leave their world in order to enter a higher life, to reach a higher level, and to ascend more quickly.

It may well cause human beings sorrow when something happens in the way that it did today [Philip is referring here to the airplane crash mentioned above]. In the kingdom of God it is not so – those concerned will come more quickly to God, they will be taken in and guided. They will be led into hospitals and put to sleep; and then, when those left behind have regained their peace, and when tears no longer roll down their cheeks, it will be time for these sleeping beings to awaken. And they will then judge everything from a different point of view and have a different attitude toward their new life.

So, I was allowed to speak these words to you, and I would now like to invoke God’s blessing for you all, that you may be protected from every plight, from all distress, from harm. May God’s strong hand guide you so that you may sense his blessing, may that which is harmful to you be driven off, and may that which is good for you be brought to you. May God’s holy will be done in heaven and on earth – everywhere. God bless you.

Personal account given by ascending spirit Philip, received in German through the medium Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse in Zurich, 4 September 1963.

Next case, which is .

October 2nd, 1963,

Madeleine - how a loveless orphanage director fared in the afterlife.

Multi-stage path through loneliness, communal

living with many siblings and hard physical work in spiritual gardens and forests.

Control spirit: Greetings. Dear brothers and sisters, a spirit sister is speaking to you by the name of Madeleine. May God's blessing come upon you all and strengthen you for this hour and for your whole life. Greetings. Madeleine: Greetings. My dear brothers and sisters, I am telling you about my entry into the spiritual realm and also what I have done in life. I was the headmistress of an orphanage or children's home. When I entered the spiritual world, people were not happy with me. They told me that I had been much too hard on these children; I had not given them love and had done nothing to please their souls and show them the way to true love. I believed that I had fulfilled my task correctly, because I believed that a certain degree of strictness should be part of education. But people did not agree with my opinion. Then they told me that I was now being led into purification and that only after this purification would I be allowed to work. I would now, so to speak, experience the spiritual world - they did not want to give me any more information about the future life. I was also somewhat surprised that life should continue in this form, because I had lived as a pious person and believed that my prayers, which I had said not only alone but also with the children, had pleased God. But this did not seem to be the case.

I was told that I was a poor soul and that I would now have to look after some wealth in the world beyond; I had not amassed any in life, and now I would be given the opportunity to at least achieve something. I was led to a place where there were many small houses; I would almost compare them to the garden houses you have today. I came into a great expanse, and here these small houses stood isolated - they were far apart. I could not count them, there were so many.

It was a flat land, you could see far and wide, and everywhere I looked there were little houses like that. But I had the feeling that it was a dead city, because I couldn't hear anything. I was then shown to one of these little houses. It was distinguished by its porch; this stood on a few pillars, so to speak, and you could enter it from all sides. Only then did you get into the house. It was still closed, and they opened it for me. It really was just a tiny little house. There was a bench in it and two windows; through them you could look out over these expanses. *I was told that I was not allowed to leave this little house or go into this vestibule.* I was only allowed to do this if I was called. In this vestibule, which you could enter from all sides, there were places to sit. But I was told that I was not allowed to take my place there, but had to stay in the little house. As I walked around accompanied by some angels - my mother and father were also walking behind me, but I did not get to talk to them - I was able to look at many of these little houses. I did not see anyone sitting or standing in this anteroom, and it all seemed like a dead city to me. But then they explained to me again that I was only allowed to step out into this anteroom if I was called. Otherwise I would now have the opportunity to think about the life I had lived and to pray with my own strength, to come closer to God through prayer.

On the one hand I consoled myself, because I had the feeling that I was not alone. But I did not come into contact with anyone. But I knew that everywhere in all these scattered houses there were spirit beings - those who had returned from the earthly realm and who now had to live in exile or in purification.

So I then thought about the life I had lived and of course I regretted many things.

Because as a human being I had no idea what was waiting for me, otherwise I would have organized my life differently - I would have treated the children differently. But now I deserved it so much and I was supposed to stay in this little house.

I prayed, but also kept looking out of the window here and there to see if someone might come. And so it was; you could occasionally see higher beings paying visits here and there. But it

was too far away for our eyes to be able to observe anything closer. But then I was certain that what I had been told was true, that they would come and take you out of this house and then talk to you or perhaps give you new tasks or instructions. So I had to wait and I prayed. I always hoped that someone would knock on my door, that they would ask me to come out. I couldn't even find out how long I had been in this solitude - I didn't have time.

So I became afraid of always being so isolated and alone. And so I couldn't do anything else but pray. But I didn't always have the strength to pray. I could sleep too, but I couldn't find a peaceful sleep, I kept waking up - I was simply restless, I wasn't happy. And so I just had to wait.

But the moment came when someone came in and asked me to come out, they would talk to me now. There I stood facing three angels and they told me that I had to be patient a little longer, but that I shouldn't let up in prayer and trust in God; I could then leave this place and someone would then assign me a job. I wanted to know when. But they explained to me that they couldn't give me a time for it, because there wouldn't be any time for me - I couldn't count days or nights, there was no such thing, but I lived constantly in the same twilight; *it was never completely light, but also never completely dark*. And so I tried again to keep praying. What these angels told me was truly a comfort to me, because I believed them when they said they would come and get me; for from my house I had a view and could see them coming now and then, and I could also see that some were being led away.

I could not estimate how long it would be until they came back. But I longed endlessly to be freed from this house. When they came, they explained to me that they would now leave with me and that they would assume that I had thought thoroughly about the life I had lived and had also recognized something of what real Christian love was. So they fled with me from this 'dead' city.

My path continued, I felt, on the same level; I did not have the impression of being elevated, of coming to a better city or a better place. *The surroundings always remained the same; everything was so empty, so sober, and the same dim atmosphere still prevailed*. Suddenly we were standing in front of a large building. I was now to live here with other siblings, so I was told. I would now have the opportunity to find my way around with them. And this was not so easy. Because there were some who behaved disgustingly, so to speak, and you had to live next to them; you sat very close to them, you lay next to them.

Actually, I thought back to the little house with regret; it had given me peace. But now, all of a sudden, a great deal of activity had come over me: there was a lot of talking, a lot of stories; many told you about their fate in life, what they had been through. It was nothing other than complaining, so to speak. Everyone only had something to complain about, how their life had gone and that they had not been understood. Many also realized that they could have organized their lives differently, that they could have done more for the Kingdom of God. But this insight came far too late.

So you had to make friends with all of them, and that took effort. Because while you had been alone for so long before, you were now suddenly exposed to the many peculiarities of young people, exposed to each individual. Now, in the community, one should tolerate one another, accept one another's fate; one should now show understanding for one another - although one was actually still very uneasy oneself. It was, as I saw it, a difficult test to be together with so many people.

But one did not have to live with them all the time, and on the one hand, this was a blessing; one had to work. My work was in the gardens and in the forest. I would have preferred to do better, more beautiful work in these gardens than the work I had to do. I did not particularly like the work; I found it strenuous for me. So one time I had to work in the forest, another time in the gardens. In the gardens, it was about creating new beds, rearranging them. We had very beautiful stones for this, which we had to carry around. I found it a burden to carry these stones around and arrange them the way we were told.

The angels who were in charge of us and supervised the work always said: "The stone is not heavy, only your burden in your soul is heavy. When you have laid down this burden, the stone is as

light as a feather,” and they always demonstrated it to us: They carried the largest stones around as if they were a light ball. But for us and for me it was not like that. The stones that I had to carry around were, in my opinion, heavy. I always had the feeling that there was something of earthly matter around these stones. Even though we were told that these stones were purely spiritual and attuned to us and not difficult for us to lift, I still had trouble. I had the feeling that they became so heavy through my thinking, through my connection to the earthly world and through the burdens that were in my soul. All of this had made these stones so heavy, and we were told that over time it would become easier for us. So at first I had a lot of trouble doing this work. But I did it; I was given it and I accepted it as a penance. I had to and wanted to make up for what I had missed in life. The work was not only difficult for me, but for others too; because the burden in their souls was no less than mine.

Similar work had to be done in the forest too. Paths had to be marked out, loosened up - we were always told what to do. At first I also thought a lot about why one has to work in this divine world, in the kingdom of God. As a human being I had imagined: “If there really is life after death, then it can only be a beautiful life if one has lived in faith in Jesus Christ.” The fact that one had to work disappointed me at first.

But we were all soon taught what inactivity would bring about in the ascending spirits and in spirits in general. They would all work, right up to the highest levels; but the higher you climb, the more beautiful and gratifying the work becomes.

So we were real workers and laborers in the true sense of the word. We did hard work and so we were always happy to be able to return to the house and have a little rest. But there was no real rest, because there was far too much talk - so many were always hoping and waiting to be released from the house. The news was on everyone's lips that we were just poor souls; we had nothing, we were just poor souls and so we were dependent on the grace and love of the higher world and had to wait until higher spirits bent down to us.

But now we also heard that a festival would soon be celebrated and that we could take part in this festival too. It was then explained to us that we could only see a group of high angels who would now descend from the high heavens and also pass through our sphere. We were then also told that and where we should go. We were told that it would be something wonderful, joyful and gratifying to be able to see these high spirits of heaven in their splendor and beauty even from afar; they would not only pass by us, but would go much, much further to the even poorer souls. We should then be ready, we would be alerted early, and we could then also stop our work.

And so this call came through our house that we should get ready. We were shown the place where we could go - of course always accompanied by our leading brothers and sisters. And so we all stormed out of this house full of joy, hoping that we might not have to enter it again and that we would be able to make contact with a higher being who would allow us to go further up or to live in a nicer place.

We all hoped, and so everyone spoke of it: "I will try to get to the front rows, and I will grab one of them by his coat and stop him, and I will ask him on my knees to take care of me." So everyone had something to say in some way. Everyone wanted to be at the front; because everyone hoped for something from these higher beings, who were praised to us as loving brothers and sisters - while those who had to do with us were strict, although they too were filled with love. And so we all hoped, and I hoped too.

When we then set off together with our leading, higher brothers and sisters, we saw others coming from other directions; and they came singing and cheering, while we were actually just shouting and had a lot to say. Of course we also expressed our joy, but we didn't sing together. Now we were getting closer and closer to them, and we were very curious to see what they looked like and where they came from. We knew that there were many brothers and sisters in our area, but we didn't know anything more about them. And when we got close to them, we saw that they had dressed up for the festival - they were all dressed up in what we call Sunday clothes. Some of them

were holding a few flowers in their hands, a small bouquet - beautiful flowers. I couldn't remember having seen flowers around me, but there were some who had flowers. Some had a ribbon slung down from their shoulders, and there were various symbols on these ribbons. These brothers and sisters were also dressed up in Sunday clothes. Others caught my eye, they had silver rings around their heads, simple rings; others had rings decorated with stones. There were some very, very nicely dressed brothers and sisters. We were able to talk to them and we also asked them where they came from. And they told us, they told us about their beautiful city and their beautiful life. *But I immediately had the feeling that they felt sorry for me and everyone else, because they saw our poverty.* We had nothing; not a single flower, not a single silver ring adorned the head of a brother - nothing was to be seen. We tried to sit in the front rows anyway.

But we were turned away again by those who had to keep order. They explained to us: "You have to sit right at the back." We said that then we wouldn't be able to see anything. And they answered: "That's not our fault, you are to blame for it yourself."

- "Yes, we would like to come to the front too, we would like to ask, beg for mercy."

But they then told us that it was the case that a lot was given to those who had given a lot in human life and had a good heart and that they would see a lot; here in this world, judgments were made differently than on earth. These law enforcers were very strict, or were becoming stricter, because there were always people trying to get to the front; but they were all sent back to the back. And those who were dressed the best were allowed to be in the front rows - they had it good, they could see everything. They had flowers, and they could throw these flowers to the distinguished guests - or at least that was how I felt.

Then I shyly stepped back and thought: "I want to assume and hope that this will not be the only time that I am called to such a celebration. And maybe one day I will earn enough - in a spiritual sense - that I too can stand at the front." And so I went quietly to the back, and others with me too.

Now one of these brothers and sisters, holding a bouquet of flowers in her hands, walked through the rows and I looked at her flowers a little wistfully. Then this sister said to me: "Do you want some of my flowers? Should I give you some?" I couldn't resist and said: "I would love to have at least one of your beautiful flowers." Then this spirit sister plucked three beautiful flowers out for me. And so I had the feeling that I now had a beautiful bouquet and tried to go to the front again. Because I thought to myself: "If a good, rich spirit gives me flowers, then I definitely deserve them; so I'll try to go a little to the front." And I held my flowers in my hands to show that I wasn't completely poor. But now I was seen wanting to stand at the front.

Then a spiritual leader came to me and said: "Sister, you don't belong at the front, even if you were given these flowers. Because look, these flowers don't fit you at all, not to you; look at your clothes, how poor you look. ***And here it is like this: here, external wealth is acquired with good deeds, with virtues - external and internal wealth is only paid for with virtue. But you still have nothing in your account.***"

Yes, I was ashamed, I had nothing. Then I asked him: "Should I give these flowers back if they don't suit me?"

- "No," he said, "you can keep them now; but remember the words I told you: wealth and possessions are acquired here only with virtue, only with love, only with obedience."

Yes, I knew that; but I also knew that it was still a long way for me to acquire even a small possession - even if it was just a simple, decent garment. Then I put my flowers under my belt and sat down at the back again, and nobody paid any attention to my flowers anymore; and so I stayed.

We couldn't really see anything. We only heard the cheering, the singing, the rejoicing. But the others who were next to me said: "Don't be so unhappy; we can be happy that we were at least there. Next time we'll be at the front too."

I was sad, really sad, that I hadn't seen anything. But then I was cheered up by people like me who had been in this community center for much longer and had been doing hard work and

carrying heavy loads for much longer. They cheered me up and said: "You shouldn't lose heart. You know, we don't deserve to experience more yet. But at least we hear the cheering, and that alone makes us happy," and then they went away, cheering. And so I thought to myself: *"I would like to rejoice too", but I couldn't, I was so sad, actually about myself, because I really hadn't acquired any spiritual wealth in my life; I had had the best opportunity to do so. It couldn't be changed.*

These high guests, these high angels, now passed us through these streets, but we couldn't see any of them. Then everyone who had come together here went their separate ways: those adorned with flowers and those adorned went back to their sphere, to their country, and we went back to our country.

I then just asked: "Why did they come to us at all, who are so beautifully dressed and who are actually no longer poor souls? Why didn't the high spirit beings come through with them alone? And why didn't they clear the way for us alone here?"

Then a spirit of God intervened in the conversation and said: ***"It's like this: the higher ones descend, they come to you; and you can see how wonderful they look, what they have acquired. All of them who were adorned and so beautiful have acquired all these things through obedience, through work, through bravery, through loyalty, through devotion, through helpfulness - they all, all of them, have earned it.*** And so the way is clear for you to earn this too - the others have, so to speak, given you witness to it."

And this Spirit of God, who was a leading brother in our community house, also told us that a festival would be celebrated again very soon; we should look forward to it, because we would be allowed to go again. We should never become discouraged, because it just doesn't go that quickly, one cannot acquire these spiritual riches that quickly.

So we lived in the hope of the new festival and longed for it. We did our work again, and I tried to do everything as I was asked to, and I no longer complained. But I still had those beautifully dressed people and their contented faces in front of my eyes. And so I wanted to do everything I could to get among them; I wanted to be just as content and happy. And so I wanted to fulfill my task

The new festival came quite soon, and it was like the previous time: we went together again, and there was a passage of these angels again. We had the feeling that this time there were a larger number of God's angels passing through this level, because the cheering of those standing there was correspondingly greater.

But we, who were among the poor souls, stood at the back and enjoyed the cheering and singing. We were told that after the festival we should go back to our community house. I walked back alone, with some sadness in my soul; because I had hoped that one day it would be the same for me, that I too would be drawn into this stream of joy and harmony.

So I returned home very slowly. Then I met a brother; he was lying on the ground and crying. I tried to help him and asked him why he was crying. He complained that he was tired and that he was saddened by not having seen anything; it was the first time he had been to this festival. He was simply saddened because the world he had now entered and in which he had to live was completely different from what he had imagined. He complained that he had no strength to get up and go back that way. And so I said: "You cannot stay here; they will come for you and you will have to go that way again. Come, get up and lean on me."

He did so, and so we went together, arm in arm. But I was able to give him a few words of comfort. I explained to him how I had felt the first time and that it had not been so long since the last festival was celebrated. I was sad too, but we had been told - and he would also hear the same words - *that we too would one day come into this stream, into this harmony; and the braver and more courageous he was, the faster he would prepare the way for it.*

So we came to our community house and devoted ourselves to our tasks again. This time it took a little longer until we were told that another festival in remembrance of Christ would take place. We were told that preparations still needed to be made. It was customary for higher spirit

beings from heaven to come to our community house beforehand and, so to speak, take out those who they recognized as having worked so diligently and paid off some of their guilt. Then liberation would come for these people, and they would be liberated on this festival.

Of course, deep down all of us hoped to be liberated. Everyone thought: "Perhaps I will be liberated after all; there was definitely something in my life that the angel world would hold in high regard, so that perhaps I could get away from here after all." And so some people expected to be liberated.

Now that moment came, and these angels came to us in the community house. They walked through the gardens and forests, checking on the work and taking care of what each individual had done. They were therefore interested in each individual; they went to him and gave him encouragement. They explained to one that it would take a little longer, while they gave the other hope that he would be released.

This is what happened to me: an angel came to me and explained that my time here was soon up; they were satisfied with my work and that I could now leave this house very soon and enter another sphere where I could then do other, more pleasant work and also go to school. Of course I was looking forward to it.

Then the news came that we should get ready for the festival. But this time it was not like before, where we were just supposed to stand there and listen and be amazed at who was passing by without seeing anything. This time we were asked to enter a temple - one had been built, and we were allowed to enter it. Again brothers and sisters came from other directions, and again the most beautiful ones took the best places. But now it was the case that a high spirit stood in the middle of this temple and brought the greetings and blessings from God and Christ to everyone, all creatures. So everyone was happy about it. And now this angel asked his helpers to bring out those who were in the back rows, who were now to be raised up, so to speak, and allowed to enter a higher level, a higher sphere. So these helpers went to the back and looked for the people in question; for they recognized them and were now led to this high angel. This is what happened to me too, I too was taken by the hand and led to the middle of the temple. ([next/new audiofile from here.](#)) I was actually a little ashamed, but inwardly delighted to have achieved this, to have overcome the hardest part of my purification.

Now we had the joy of being able to receive other garments. They were given to us and explained that we should put them on. We were also shown the place where we were allowed to stand. So there was a celebration and joy that so many of these poor souls were now being raised to a better position. **We were no longer among these very poor souls.** Of course I was happy too, because now I had the feeling that I really looked different. I also felt much lighter. I believe that at that moment it would have been no difficulty for me to lift the largest stone that had once given me so much trouble - now I felt very light and I was happy and content. Now the high spirit explained to us: "You no longer have to go back to the community house and work there, you can go with your other brothers and sisters. And you can now be in the front rows at this celebration. We all want to be happy that you have come this far and have overcome the hardest part, that you have purified yourselves somewhat and have come to a better understanding, that we may have you in our alliance."

Then it was explained to us that we should not believe that we could now devote ourselves to doing nothing. **Instead, new work would await us, but work that we would enjoy more.** We would now also come into much more contact with the higher spirits of heaven. Because if higher tasks were to be fulfilled, one must also have contact with higher spirits. So we were all extremely happy. But it was not just this one high spirit who spoke; others came along who told us about heaven. And angels came who sang and played, to our joy and to the glory of God and to the glory of the king.

That was my great, impressive experience in the spiritual world. And from that point on, the path was made much easier for me. I could go to school, I could understand what was explained to

us. I became keen in learning, and I remained keen in everything I did. So I tried to fulfil my task and I am doing it to this day.

So, dear brothers and sisters, I have been able to give you an insight into my personal experience, into what I went through after my return home. It is something that not only I have experienced, but thousands and thousands of brothers and sisters experience the same thing again and again, namely all those who are burdened in the same way or are equally poor in their soul.

Now, I am fulfilling my task in God's plan of salvation, and I pronounce God's blessing on all of you. May you also feel God's peace, so that this joy, this happiness, comes over all of you too. May you fulfil your tasks in your world, so that you too are lifted up. So we want to rejoice in you, for you shall not enter the kingdom of God as poor souls. God bless you.

Joseph: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, do you have any questions about the explanations that have been given to you?

Dear Joseph, I have noticed that the various stages of this sister's purification were actually quite hard. Is the reason for this being that she lacked love in her life?

Joseph: Yes. You see, if you are hard on your fellow human beings, if you have no understanding for them, then from a spiritual point of view that is a very serious offence.

Dear Joseph, it is hard to imagine that this sister, who was the head of an orphanage, did not come up with the idea of being more loving towards the children when she was in contact with them. Was she never moved by the fate of these children?

Joseph: Yes, dear brothers and sisters, I have to remind you again and again: **if you go back a hundred and fifty years, you would mostly meet people who do not have such sensitivity.** Today people are much more refined, much more understanding in this respect. This is also due to their development, they have worked their way up. **People a hundred and fifty years ago and even more could be very, very hard and rough. Because back then, earning a living was also very hard; nature, so to speak, was hard on them, and so they believed that they, as humans, had to be just as hard on their loved ones.**

Dear Josef, then we can assume that this story also dates back a long time, more than a hundred years.

Josef: Yes.

Dear Josef, Madeleine told us how she and her siblings tried to get to the front rows at the festival. Did they want to do this in order to be able to absorb more of the radiance of God's angels?

Josef: That too. And they wanted or hoped that they would come into contact with these higher spirits or that they would be able to speak to them. Because each of these poor people seeks help from the higher ones. But they have to endure this deprivation. They are told:

“You can see that in heaven there is not only constant work, there are also many beautiful, happy celebrations. People leave work to go to a happy celebration - that is heaven with its joys.”

This is how they want to make it clear to these - let's say - poor souls that they will take part in such celebrations if they work hard to do their work. But of course they cannot be in the front rows; but this should encourage them to do their tasks. You should also not assume that everyone is

filled with the same zeal. While some are really eager to get the purification over with as quickly as possible and conscientiously do everything, there are very indifferent and negligent brothers and sisters.

I thank you, dear Joseph. There is one thing I cannot quite understand: that the spirits in question were asked to carry stones around. That sounds medieval by our standards.

Josef: Yes, you know, maybe further explanations would have been necessary to make it clearer to you. In the heavenly spheres these environments are also constantly being changed. You have often been told that this happens in the higher spheres; there they are constantly being changed or redesigned. *It is a kind of zeal to build the most beautiful spheres - all this to the glory of God - so that there is always renewed amazement.* So you don't always want to admire the same beauty, but the beauty must also be varied and diverse. ***In these lower spheres some environments are dissolved over time. Poor souls are also working on this dissolution - let's say, as this sister reported. They can also design their level differently. Because the whole progress is towards making all spheres a little more beautiful, even the lower spheres. This would mean that such a sphere loses some of its hardness, that now - let's say - the purification here is made more pleasant.***

Of course it was hard and difficult work for these brothers and sisters who had to carry out this work. But these stones that the sister spoke of were not heavy; rather, these brothers and sisters still had so much earthly and burdened about them that they had the feeling that these stones had this heavy weight. But you should not imagine stones as you see them in your world, let's say such shapeless, dull or colorless stones. Rather, these stones in the world beyond are made of fine spiritual material; *they look completely different to the material that you have.* And these beds that these brothers and sisters have laid out with them are intended to beautify them. This sphere can later serve spiritual beings that are not so heavily burdened. The sphere is, so to speak, beautified for other brothers and sisters who will come in later.

Of course, the higher spirit world will then ensure that this particular splendor is also present here and that the plants are accordingly - these lower spirits will not be able to do that; but they will one day do the basic work of change.

Now, dear brothers and sisters, I am withdrawing again. May God's blessing accompany you on all your paths. May you all be healthy in body and soul through God's power, through his grace and his love. Greetings from God.

Report of the experience of the ascending spirit being Madeleine and answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich. Template: tape recording.

Next case, [which is 8:50 into this audiofile.](#)

November 6, 1963, The stern Albert - the path to the transformation of a feared father.

Under the guidance of his children, Albert learns to overcome his desire for dominance and intolerance while looking after heavily indebted siblings.

Control spirit: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, a spirit is speaking to you by the name of Albert. He will speak of himself and his entire family. May God bless you at this hour. God bless you.

Albert: God bless you. Dear brothers and sisters, my name is Albert. I was eighty-three years old.

My wife died about ten days before me; she also reached this old age. I will now try to tell you what I experienced in the spiritual realm in the early days. I also want to explain to you that I had a family and had to look after and raise fifteen children.

I was a strict father. I only became aware that I was too strict in the world beyond, and not in the early days. So I would actually like to start with what I experienced in the world beyond. Three of my children had already entered the spiritual world at an early age, while three other children reached the age of around fifty and thus had returned to the spiritual world not long before us, my wife and I.

So I entered the other world. I believed that I had lived as a pious person and had fulfilled my tasks and duties in my family. Since I wanted to be with my wife first and foremost, I paid less attention to the greeting of the divine beings when I went there; instead, I wanted my wife to be at my side, because we had been together for a long time; she had been a good wife and a good mother. ***But when I entered the spiritual world and stayed there, I did not see my wife.***

The angels brought me the news that she was in a beautiful heaven and would descend to me when the time came. I didn't want to understand that, because I had hoped that in heaven you would be with those with whom you had been together your whole life on earth. I asked why my wife wasn't allowed to be with me, and she said to me: "You have truly raised many children, you have fulfilled a great task in the plan of salvation and redemption; you have given many the opportunity to become human, you have thus helped to promote the plan of redemption - you should be credited for that."

Well, this being who spoke was a particularly exalted being and explained to me that the greatest task and the greatest sacrifices had probably been accomplished by my wife. I could have also shared in all the merits like the woman, but I had made too many mistakes. And these mistakes consisted primarily in the fact that I was too strict, that the children were afraid of me. *But it was not the purpose of the father's duty that the children should look up to their father in fear.* One need not fear God either if one has a clear conscience; even less should children among people have to fear their parents because they are too strict with them; they should not live in constant fear of being punished by their parents for every little thing - this fear is not good for the advancement and for the character of a growing person.

And so I was told about some cases in which I had been too strict and had punished the children unfairly, instead of being a kind and loving father. And because my wife had borne the greatest burden and fulfilled the tasks in the best possible way, she had also earned the greatest merits in the kingdom of the Lord. The angels told me: "You already have some children in the world beyond, but you are to come into contact with two of them in particular; you will only meet the others later, you will be brought together with them later. They are a son and a daughter with whom you must now spend *the purification period*, so to speak; in a certain sense they are just as burdened as you.

They have not burdened themselves in the same way, but they must live with you or you with them." The two had entered the spirit world a short time before me and, so I was told, they had already made certain preparations for me. So the angel of God led me to them.

I had the feeling that I was so close to the earth. ***I had to consider whether I had really entered another world or whether I was perhaps still on earth and was now living on here as a spirit being, just in another city or in another environment; because everything looked exactly like on earth: there were houses and gardens and we also met other beings and they were dressed so differently and things were as busy as with people.***

But then I was taught otherwise and it was explained to me: "They all have a job; ***but they don't work for money.*** They don't have to work so much to be able to support their own family, but they have to work for their own spiritual well-being. And if they earn a lot through their work, then the earnings are distributed: you can earn so much that you not only make a fortune for yourself, but your relatives and even those you think are strangers to also earn something from it."

The angel explained it to me like this: "Among people on earth there is the master who has his workers; the master himself earns the most money from his work. But he also has to pay the workers with what he earns; so everyone, both the master and the workers, live from this earnings. ***In the spiritual world it is similar: you work for a better, more beautiful life; if you achieve it, you also give others the opportunity to achieve a more beautiful life more quickly - so it is similar to the master and his workers; only in the spiritual world no money is paid. There is no money here.***"

Then I was led to the son and daughter, to their house where they lived. They greeted me. They knew that I was coming, just as they knew that the mother had entered the spirit world; for they had already come into contact with her. They greeted each other briefly and expressed their joy, but the mother had to leave immediately.

The angel had not spoken to me much. He only gave me these explanations and said that I now had to bear the burden of what I had done wrong on earth and that now, in this place where I was going, I would be given the opportunity to improve my situation somewhat. He also explained that I would continue to be taught. Because far too much would come crashing down on me if he wanted to explain to me everything that I really should know. *So I should only learn something about this plan of salvation of God slowly.*

Of course, I immediately thought about it. I was disappointed at first - there was no meeting with my wife. I found myself deeply disappointed and unhappy, because she knew all my peculiarities and she had been at my service, and now I was alone.

My daughter and son had taken me into their house with love and they said to me: "Father, you look good! Do you know what you look like? ***You are no longer as old as you were, you look like a man of thirty or forty.***" ***And I noticed that my son and daughter also looked much younger than when I knew them at the end of their lives.*** So they said: "When you put off your earthly body and enter this world, you become young again - you do not bear the traces of the age you had on earth."

But I did think I was feeling a little tired and had the idea that my limbs were still aching and I could not walk so well. But my son and daughter explained to me: That would soon disappear, I would soon feel happy, and I would no longer have any troubles or complaints.

Now they led me into the house. We had hardly gathered when a being came to us and was introduced to me - it was a leading spirit of this plane, as they said. This spirit not only presided over these children of mine, but also fulfilled its task in this sphere.

So he explained to me that I too was now under his leadership. He would watch over me, he would scold me, but also give me words of comfort if I deserved it. Then he explained that I could still rest a little, but it was not particularly necessary, since my spirit had already had time [on earth] to separate itself from the earthly body; but they would grant me the rest so that I could better adapt to the new circumstances. I was advised to lie down for a while and rest. And this spirit, who was now in charge of all this, said that he would then wake me up.

So I slept - I did not know how long; when I woke up I did not care. I had no time, I no longer had a watch; I did not ask how long I had slept, it was all the same to me. *But I had the feeling that with this sleep I had lost some of the heaviness, the unease that had enveloped me when I entered this new world - I now felt a little freer.*

But now the angel came to me and gave me the tasks. He said: "You see, you live with your children - a son and a daughter; they are already familiar with their work, and so we recommend that you do the work together with them for the time being."

Then I dared to ask about my wife again. I asked that she would come here too, with all the other children and that we could continue to live there as a family. But the angel said: "No, you can't do that now. It is a special blessing for you that you can be with your son and your daughter in the beginning. If you carry out your tasks properly, then you will also be able to be with your

former life partner. But for now you cannot share her joy."

I was afraid, very afraid, because I was so used to her and she knew all my peculiarities and had always stood by me. *Despite these two children, I felt quite lost.* I didn't like the idea that I, as a father, should now go with them and do the work with them. I would have much preferred to hear that I had been given a job and that my children had to work with me. But as it was, I had the feeling that I had to obey them and that was not pleasant for me.

Well, there was nothing to object to, I had to go this way. And this spiritual guide said: *"Now, first of all, try it with your son: he has the task of descending a little further. For heaven does not end here, it goes on for many distances, up, down, in all directions. Everywhere you will find brothers and sisters, on the one hand those who are extremely happy and blessed, who have a wonderful life, on the other hand those who have not yet found their way; some fulfill their tasks dutifully, and others are unhappy, they are miserable. **And you must go to these unfortunate people, for you have not yet earned the merit to enter the blessed; instead, you must learn and put aside many of your peculiarities. For these peculiarities that you had and that are still in you prevent you from ascending.**"*

What kind of peculiarities these were - that they were not the ones I believed - only became clear to me later. So I was now supposed to go with my son, as I had been told. My son carried a small flame, and I was also offered a small flame. We walked with this flame, or rather I walked next to my son. And he said to me: "Father, hold this little flame carefully."

So we went and came, so to speak, from daylight, according to your terms, into darkness. At first it was a mystery to me why we needed a light, because I believed that there was light everywhere in this heavenly world. I soon found out for myself that this is not the case. **I did not want to go down so deep.** When it had become dark, I asked the son: "Do we really have to go down any further? Isn't there enough work here?" Because I saw so many, many beings. Some walked busily, and others were quiet in one place; some even sang, others prayed, and others groaned - so, you could see everything.

And at first I thought: "Yes, it is actually the same as in the world where people live; there too, in the same environment, some can sing while others moan and others rejoice."

But now the son said: "We must go even further down together." And I had the feeling that it was getting darker and darker - *it was a darkness that cannot be described.* The little flame lit our way. Suddenly the son said:

"Now we are at the right place." I lifted up this little flame and looked at the surroundings. Then I noticed that there were siblings here. They were alone and in groups, bound to a very specific place; some were crouched close together as if they wanted to warm themselves, the others were lying far apart. And when I shone this little light in their faces, I also saw their dissatisfied faces. But the moment they saw my son, they became a little more 'alert' and first they asked: "Do you have a message for us? Are you bringing us salvation today?" And the son said: "No, I am not bringing salvation; I have come to comfort you."

Then he introduced me and said: "This is my father; he is helping me to comfort you." So my son tried to find good words for them. But then I asked each of them individually: *"What have you done to be here?" And they told me quite openly what they had done: one had killed another, another had spent his life stealing everything, another had tortured his fellow human beings in a horrible way - so they were all quite open, nobody made a secret of what they had done on earth.*

Then I said to them: "Yes, that is the result, it is your own fault that you are here. If you had lived differently, you would not be here. It serves you right; now you must earn your punishment here."

Well, they were naturally disappointed by my words. I had not realized that I had not comforted these poor, unfortunate people with these words. My son would then interrupt the conversation and give words of encouragement. He told them to remain brave and continue to ask God for forgiveness. They had to turn inward, then the hour of liberation would come; they should

endure and trust in God. So my son then tried to sing a song with them, and I noticed that he had already started singing with them earlier. He did this to make their situation a little easier. But I had the feeling that this was unnecessary, and I made this clear to my son. "You don't sing with people like that," I said, "they themselves are to blame for their situation. Let's move on, let them be."

And my son rebuked me or said to me: "Here you can't use the same words with your neighbour as you did on earth. ***We can only win them over with love; only by showing them understanding will they find their way to us and learn to understand that we want to help them. You won't achieve anything if you can't approach them with love and understanding.***"

And then my son explained to me: "You will be reprimanded, father, if you don't adopt a different attitude. Remember, you are in the other world. You could talk to us like that when we were your children on earth, but here you can't do that anymore. *Here you work for God and you have to learn to think and speak differently.*"

My son knew all about it, because - as he told me - he had also been taught by someone else. Of course, I found it difficult to accept that, because I was used to always making my point of view clear, to defending my ideas; and so at first I just couldn't understand that others also had an opinion and that a different opinion could also be right. It was very difficult for me to understand that at first. But I immediately asked my son: "Are we soon going to get out of this darkness? I don't want to stay here."

- "No, you don't understand it, father," he said, "come, We must go further. You see, there are so many here - raise your lamp and you will see the unfortunate ones."

And I said it again to him: "Yes, it cost us effort to live as we did; and it is their own fault that they are now in this misery."

Now we went to another place that my son had to visit. But then I noticed that it was not just us who were here and had to comfort these brothers and sisters, but there were other brothers and sisters there who also carried a little light with them. *There was even a divine being there who did not need a little flame like we do; instead, his robe, his hands, his whole face gave off such a light that the whole area was illuminated.* I saw that too.

Now my son said to me: "Come, father, go on, go on; I still have some that I have to visit and comfort."

And I said to him: "You know the way well, I wouldn't find it, I wouldn't know the way in and out; and I wouldn't find the way back either."

- "When you have been here a few times," he said, "you will find the way to them and the way out again."

"I didn't think about it, I just followed my son."

|

Then we came to a place where there was a pond. In the middle of this pond was a large stone; on this stone were a small number of siblings. They were not allowed to move away from this stone, so they were not allowed to walk through the water to the bank. The pond didn't seem to be very deep, because I had the impression that it was more mud than water. We should now go near these siblings.

The son explained to me: "You see, there is a path there, we will then walk along it to them on this stone, and we will talk to them. But first I must count them to see if they are all together." And then he noticed that one was missing. He had left his place and crossed the path; he had tried to find his way out of this distress, although he was forbidden to leave the stone, the place to which he was bound - and yet the path was open.

I thought: "If they are already locked up and bound like this, they could have taken away this path or this little bridge; then they would not be able to escape."

But my son replied: "You don't do that, because they must learn to be obedient. ***They never knew obedience in their lives, they only knew violence. Now they too are being held by force.*** A certain freedom is there, but they are not allowed to use this freedom - leaving the stone is punishable."

The son now saw the one who had left his place - he could not escape. My son went to him and I went with him, and he said: "Brother, why did you break your obedience, why did you run away again? Don't you know that you are only prolonging your suffering by your disobedience?" This brother was very unhappy; he said he couldn't stand it, he couldn't breathe, life was terrible for him and he wanted to kill himself. Then my son explained to him: **"You can't kill yourself; you are already dead, as you think, you are already dead. Here is eternal life, you cannot destroy yourself; but you cannot run away either."**

But I said to him: "What are you thinking of breaking your obedience? You are under God's rule! Don't you know that God has the power to punish you even more?"

And while I was speaking to him in my zeal, my son took him by the arm and led him carefully back along this path. I did not want to go along this path, I did not like it. But my son called me over and said: "Come, father, you must get to know them, because you will have to go to them many times."

- "Oh dear," I thought and was already considering whether I could not tell this leading spirit that he might offer me a different task than this - why should I have to go to these unfortunate people and why should my son, who did not deserve it at all. And I also said this to my son: "Why do we have to deal with them? We deserve a better life. Can we not then do our service to others in that world where we are placed? Can we not then look to the right there?"

And my son said: "You, father, do not have to look to the right; God looks to the right." And he began to pray with this group. And I was amazed: they were all folding their hands, they were all kneeling and stretching their hands up and praying. I also knelt down, as my son did, and I placed my little flame next to his. Now my son said to them: "Is there anything you can do for you that is in my power?" And they all cried out in chorus: "Free us! Make sure that we be freed from this distress!"

And he just said: "My father and I will pray for you." I was astonished: I should pray for them? I thought that people would pray for the poor souls. And now that we are in the Kingdom of God ourselves, we must pray for them too? My son took me by the arm and said: "Here we have fulfilled our task for the moment." And we left. [\(next/new audiofile from here.\)](#) He held the lamp up in all directions as if he wanted to bring some light to as many people as possible - I had only held it up in front of me, I had not understood it; but he shone with this lamp as if he wanted to look for something else. So I asked him: "What are you doing then?" And he said to me: *"They are all happy for the smallest glimmer of light that shines on them."*

Well, I let it happen as he did - but I simply carried my lamp in my hands. So we went back to our house. Slowly the light came back to us, just as the darkness had come over us before. My son took the lamp from me and put it in a very specific place in the house. He said to me: "Father, where this lamp glows, we want to pray together with the sister. We also still have a lot, a lot to make up for."

Then I asked him: "You haven't been here relatively long and you're already so familiar with everything. How is that possible?" And my son answered me: "I also had a good teacher; he introduced me and explained everything to me that needed to be done. He told me that only with great devotion and understanding could one make the difficult times of those suffering brothers and sisters easier, and by doing so we would clear our own path to the top." I had the feeling that my son had already acquired an infinite amount of knowledge in this new world, that he had taken many lessons, that he could explain to me how one should behave and how everything works; for he could even tell me various things about the higher world.

He also told me about his mother and said: "Mother has wonderful merits; her life was full of sacrifice and devotion. She no longer needs to earn money and acquire wealth like we do. But we - you, father, me and my sister - we all have to strive for these merits."

That is what my son said to me. So I went along these paths with him, and then the guiding spirit came again and explained to me that my behavior was not particularly praiseworthy - the tone

in which I spoke to these unfortunates was not praiseworthy; I had no right to blame these unfortunates, because that was not my place. *My task was to comfort them.* Because if I could change my innermost feelings, then my own condition would also be changed very soon - and by that he meant that I would come to a different environment and be able to fulfill a different task that would give me more joy.

Then he explained to me further: "Consider the love of God: how much sin is committed on earth, and God does not punish these people in particular for it, that is, they do not feel it in their human lives. God does not therefore deprive them of the blessing of prosperity, he still lets the sun shine on them, even if someone commits the greatest crime; and he will also get his bread as a criminal, provided he lives among people who are concerned about the welfare of his neighbour. If God did not have this love, he would be able to harm this person through punishment or bring him into misfortune and make him feel that God is punishing him; but he does not feel that God's eye is upon him and that he is harming himself - he does not yet feel it."

And my son added: "It is similar here: when we now help others, we do not see the wealth that we earn by doing so; we do not see or know it in ourselves, and we do not yet see it in others. But the moment comes when this wealth unfolds, when it expands, when it is there. And that is just how it is with people: they do a lot of wrong and they do not notice it, because no one is punishing them yet. They are not touched from the outside, and if they escape the earthly law, they no longer believe that there is a higher power that will still take hold of them when the moment comes - they simply cannot see that moment."

Yes, that is how it was explained to me. This angel of God made it clear to me that I did have to change something, because I was more feared than loved; ***deep down I had not changed***, I was still expressing myself in the same way, so to speak, and still wanted to rule over others; this desire for power had to be put aside first and I had to have more understanding for others.

I knew that I couldn't do that without further ado, but I also wanted to work in the same way as my son. I couldn't suddenly see it, I still had to go a lot of the way with him, I had to go with my son to such unfortunate people and comfort them; I had to overcome myself, make an effort to do that, because I always thought: "It's their own fault."

For a long time I simply couldn't have any compassion, any understanding - that was what I was accused of. The angel said: "You have to fulfill your task until you are able to be compassionate, until you are able to understand the needs of others."

And then this angel said to me: "Your son will stay here with you voluntarily to speed up your journey - this is a matter of grace, because you have probably had a difficult life too, and you wanted to fulfill your tasks. But God was not satisfied with everything. But by raising so many children, you gave the opportunity for God's plan of salvation to be accelerated. Now, as long as you do not change, the son must stay here; but if you make an effort and become zealous so that you can be compassionate, then you will clear the way for your son and also for your daughter; for she too will stay here until a change has occurred in you."

And the angel continued: "You could now say in an egotistical way: 'It is fine and good for me if the two stay here for so long, for then I am among my own; I was their father, after all, I have a right to them.' You can say that." I really did think that at first: "I am their father, and actually I feel much more comfortable with them than with strangers; so I am with my own" - that is what I thought at first, that is how egotistical I was.

But the angel saw my thoughts, so he drew my attention to them and said: "You know, but there is a limit to their service to you: If we see that you want to live in this selfish way, then we will take them away. You will prolong your distress if, instead of becoming wise, you harm your family. You should not think that you can benefit from your children for so long. Because if you do not clear the way for them early on, you will have to make the visits here for even longer."

Those were hard words for me, and I began to think about it and thought: "I want to be different." But I kept saying words for which I was reprimanded. But then the angel said: "You

have been walking with your son for a long time now. Now you can accompany your daughter; she fulfills a similar task, even if it is a little more pleasant.”

The daughter also went to those unfortunates, but she did not carry a flame with her; only I was to carry the flame. She had a jug and a cup with her; and this jug was always full, it was only water. And so she went her way with me. It was not the same as that of the son, we went to other unfortunates. But where she stopped, she laid her hands on their foreheads, stroked their heads, took their hands, folded them and prayed with them. Then she gave them a drink from the jug. And everyone said how refreshing it was, how pleasant, and how long they had waited - they had the feeling that it would be a long time before she came back. And my daughter said: “I was just with you, I just went back and asked for my jug to be filled again. And so I am back again. When the jug is empty, I will go again, and when it is full again, I will come back immediately - I will not keep you waiting.”

But wherever we went, we heard the same words: “You have made us wait a long time.” And my daughter said to me: “You know, it is clear that they feel that it has taken a long time before they get their refreshment again; after all, they live in the longing for liberation. Father, we want to pray for them.”

And my daughter had already started doing this every time we left the house and walked along the long, narrow path through the forest, getting deeper and deeper into the darkness. She always prayed from the first step she took when she left the house: she asked God, and she asked Jesus Christ, the Savior, to have mercy on those unfortunate people, to free them from their distress. And she always said to me: “Father, you must pray with us, you must pray with us. You know, they are waiting to be released, and we want to shorten the time for them, we want to reduce the path of suffering, and we want to speed it up so that they can climb up.”

That is how I learned from my daughter too; I also learned to pray, and I had the feeling that I had learned more from her than with the son. But the angel said when we were together again: “It had to be like that; you had to go with your son first, and only later did you become mature enough to accompany the daughter.”

But now I had to take turns, I couldn't always go with the daughter - I would have liked this task much better. I also wanted to give the unfortunate people the cup. Sometimes I was allowed to offer it, the daughter gave it to me, and she held the lamp.

But then I had to go with my son again - one time I went with the son and the other time with the daughter. I didn't know how much time passed. But I was constantly urged to change, to really have pity for these unfortunate people and to pray with them from the depths of my soul.

Then the angel said: “Now you have changed a little, you have already gained some insight, and we want to reward you for that.”

And I said: “Ah, it can only be a reward for me if you send my wife to me, if Ida can come to me” - my wife was called Ida in her life.

And the angel said: “She should come, we will bring her to you.”

And so we had a wonderful reunion. Mother came to us, and she did not come empty-handed; she brought a bouquet of flowers, and she also brought some fruit for us. She said it was fruit that grew very close to her beautiful house; she could have taken it away to bring it to us.

And so we found each other: We took the little candles and put them on the table and ate the fruit together; and my daughter fetched the jug, it was filled again, and we drank it. It was water, but we felt it was the most precious thing there could possibly be. We were together. Of course we wanted to be with the rest of our family, and the angel said: “Later, later.”

Mother told us about her beautiful life, about her beautiful tasks. She told us that she was in the children's paradise with the children, that she had to tell them something about her experiences, about her world, about the encounters. She also told us about the future that these children have. So she was happy with them; she fulfilled her task there. Mother went to her children; just as we had to

go down and fulfill the task for the unfortunate one, mother fulfilled the task for her children. And the angel said: "How could it be otherwise: she is used to children, she knows how to deal with children, and she can help them - she has love."

But the angel explained to us that mother would come back.

My son, my daughter and I continued to fulfill our task together for a while. Then both were led out of the house and I was left alone. And the angel said: "Now it depends on whether you can take on the leadership as your family did: whether you can go to these unfortunate people with the lamp and comfort them and whether you can also bring them the jug with this refreshing drink. If you fulfill your task here well, then the time will not be far off when a nicer task awaits you that will give you more joy."

But I was not to carry out my task alone now - two people would come to me again. But they were not from my family, but rather people I did not know. I was to continue to live with them in the same familiar relationship as I had with my family. The angel explained to me: I was to be a kind, guiding brother to them and I was to have love and understanding for them; because they still had so much about them that they had to let go of; they too had to change, and I had to help them.

Now I had the firm intention of supporting them and being what the angel had mentioned. And so I was, in a certain sense, their leading brother and explained to them about the difficult fate of those unfortunate people, but also about the great readiness to help and about the service that one must perform for them.

And so I achieved my redemption of this kind, my liberation. Then I was led up to another heaven. There I met my other children; and the two who had fulfilled the tasks with me had already arrived there long ago. But mother was still above us. But now we could send her invitations, we knew that if we had fulfilled our task well, we could express this wish, we could send her a message and invite her to come to us. ***So she came to us, told us about the diversity of heaven***, about Jesus Christ, about the task he fulfilled. And she told and explained our path, which we still have to follow in order to reach those heights too.

Oh, dear brothers and sisters, I have tried to tell you about my retreat. And I believe that many who come to us experience the same thing as I did. I am withdrawing and I wish the Lord's blessing on you all. Greetings.

Report of the ascending spirit being Albert by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.
Original: tape recording.

Next case, at 14:10 into [this audiofile](#)

December 4, 1963,

Emma - emancipation from a patriarchal husband. Initial experiences of a contentious married couple in the afterlife.

- How Emma learns to pursue her high goals independently of her husband and develops herself and her talents.

Emma: Greetings. My dear brothers and sisters, my name is Emma. I would like to tell you about my entry into the spiritual world; But I still have to explain something about my life. I didn't live in particularly peaceful conditions with my husband; we were always quarreling with each other, so to speak. We had a daughter, she was good and pious. My husband went into the spiritual world first - his name was Albert. When I was then called to the world beyond, my husband came to meet me and said it was good that I was there now, now we could finally be together. So he regretted that I

hadn't gone over to the world beyond with him straight away. I was greeted and received by the angels of God. My attention was drawn to my husband and it was explained to me that I could now be with him; and then, depending on the progress that one or the other made, we would be led into a higher sphere - one perhaps sooner than the other. We should try to get along with each other, after all we had quarrelled a lot in life.

Well, as a human being I had no idea what life would be like after death. Sometimes I had thought that life would definitely continue, but I had no idea in what form or in what way. Now I had to realize that these heavenly beings could stand in front of us, give us instructions, guide us and that the environment in which we lived was similar to that on earth - it was not particularly beautiful, but compared to the conditions on earth I found it quite nice and good.

I was only astonished that we were told that we had to work; I believed that there would be no more work in heaven, that there would be nothing else to do but sing and pray and glorify God. When my husband said that he had to work hard and that it would be good if I helped him now, as he had been waiting for me for a long time, I was naturally interested in what he was doing there. We lived together in a communal house. But my husband never left my side; he always stayed close to me. He also didn't hold back with his accusations that it was my fault, that he didn't have a better job, and that we hadn't gotten to a nicer place. So he put the blame on me. I tried to defend myself and explained to him that he had also quarreled with me and that his own guilt was probably just as great as mine; and that we should now try together to at least live in peace next to each other in the heavenly world. But he constantly reproached me and I didn't feel very satisfied or happy. Our boss - he was an angel - now assigned me a job; it was the same one that my husband did. This job consisted of weaving; my husband had to weave baskets.

I didn't like these baskets and I immediately said to him: "Can't you make something more imaginative, something more delicate than what you are doing?"

He replied that he had been there before me and knew exactly what he was doing; and besides, his superiors had never stopped his work - so his work was right and good and I should do mine the same way. But the angel who also assigned me the work explained to me: "You can use your own imagination. You can do the same as your former partner, but you can also make something more beautiful. We need flower baskets, containers for storing fruit, for presenting fruit; we also need beautiful, delicate baskets, even woven plates and containers. With effort and imagination you can create something beautiful. Time is not pressing, one is happy about a beautiful piece of work."

These words made me happy and sparked enthusiasm in me. Now I wanted to create something beautiful for heaven; because I simply thought it was bad to make such modest, rough, unsightly baskets. I wanted to make something better than just baskets like that. And so I tried to create something from my imagination of that. I did what I was told.

But it didn't go as quickly as it did with my husband. He had a basket ready in no time; there were whole rows of baskets there, and they were always being taken away. But I never heard any special praise for his work, and I thought to myself: "I don't want to do something like that."

I simply couldn't understand why he was allowed to work like that. I had so much to criticize about his work, but he wouldn't let me, I wasn't allowed to tell him anything. But he complained about me and told me that he should be ashamed that I wasn't doing more. I hadn't finished anything yet, and my constant procrastination was getting me nowhere. Even in heaven you have to work, and you are rewarded according to the amount of work you do; I would never get a reward because I just didn't do anything. That was his opinion, that was how he had been in his earthly life: he had been a zealous, hard-working person, but he always had something to complain about - and so we both always argued together.

Well, here in the world beyond I wanted to have peace and quiet, and I also tried to distance myself from him a little; I wanted a different place, not so close to him. But he didn't tolerate that, I had to get close to him again. He claimed that he had to supervise me; he wanted to watch my work closely. Well, I finished the first flower basket, after a long time, but I found it beautiful and

enjoyed it very much. I felt as if a sense of art had arisen in me, something that I had never known during my lifetime. And nothing could be beautiful and good enough for heaven for me, while my husband was of the opposite opinion: he thought that quantity was more important than beauty.

Now my basket of flowers was also fetched; it was carried away in silence. And of course my husband had his eyes on it sternly and was attentive to see if anyone would say anything about it, perhaps praise or criticism. But nothing, nobody said anything, it was simply taken away. Then I tried again to work on something, something completely different. And he kept reproaching me until an angel came and said to him: "Look, now leave Emma alone. She does the work as well and as beautifully as she can; and it is not your duty to look at her like that. Because now she is living for herself, and you are living for yourself. And you two should try to live in peace with each other." He did hear these words, but he did not learn anything from them. But we had to leave our workplace at times. We were all brought together and had to be taught, just as - as we were told - all those on the other side who are part of God's order are taught. We had no idea about the laws of heaven, and we also did not know anything about the plan of salvation as it actually is. ***We had lived on earth with completely false ideas; so now we had to be taught at times.*** Personally, I had the feeling: "It is exactly the same here as in the world, where people live. You have to work and you are taught." *The only difference was: we did not have to worry about our accommodation, nor about our clothes; we also did not feel hungry or thirsty.*

So work and instruction were much more in the foreground - so all our thoughts, all our work was focused on that. I soon discovered that it was about developing our diligence. We should be active, we should get used to an order. So it wasn't as if we could just indulge in doing nothing.

In these teachings they also explained to us that there was so much work that had to be done and that they didn't like idlers. And they actually said it: "Hard work is rewarded." Yes, I had already suspected it and had thought about it that hard work would be rewarded - but they certainly also demanded precise work, conscientious work. They also gave us the opportunity to make the work more beautiful. We could put our imagination into it, we could also express our wishes; and they brought not only the usual intellectual material to work with, but also what was specifically requested, as I did.

I would like to explain: people weave baskets of all kinds out of willow; here, in the spiritual world, it was a wonderful material; it was so flexible, so beautiful, so soft, and I had the feeling that you could not only coax colors out of this material, but also a certain sound. I tried to rub my fingers on this material, to play with it, and always had the feeling that a sound was coming out - but I couldn't.

I realized that this material, as it was given to me, was still too dense and that I could use it to form and shape these objects. And so I believed that there would definitely be a finer material of a similar kind. I thought back to the time of my human life: there were very different materials, coarse and fine; you couldn't make anything valuable with the coarse ones, but with the fine, precious materials you could also make something precious. It was clear to me that there were such precious materials here too, and so I asked my superior - by that I mean my angel, who always came to me, got the work and brought me the material to work with - to bring me different types of ribbons if possible, i.e. made of different materials, if possible, and different colors. And I was amazed that he granted my wish.

He brought me such tapes, and so I was able to produce much, much more beautiful things. Well, my husband always looked at what I was doing, and he simply thought that only his work was right. What I was doing was senseless and certainly not of the same value as what he was producing. What he was doing was something much more permanent and could also, he believed, contain a great deal of content, while what I was producing was just for the eye and not practical. And he made it clear to me that one had to be practical in heaven. Well, my superior said to me: "You don't have to listen to him, but you can fully express your imagination." And so I did. But then we also had the opportunity to be together without working - we didn't have to work all the

time, and we weren't taught all the time either. We could go hiking together; we could walk through this sphere, which was our new home, we could admire it and look at everything. But on these hiking trails my husband probably never saw the heavenly, the beautiful things that existed here, even if they were quite modest to our eyes. He only complained and moaned that we would no longer earn anything. Because he also knew that there were other heavenly spheres, and he knew from the explanations just as I did that by working and creating to the satisfaction of our superiors, we were taken away from this plane by the angels of God and led to a better sphere, where there was greater color splendor, where we could also do more beautiful work. So he too had the desire to escape this sphere and do something else from time to time, because - as he said - he had made an enormous number of these baskets.

But now he, like me, had the desire to be with our daughter. She had died early, even before my life partner entered the spirit world. She had been there briefly to greet me, and I had not been able to talk to her any further, because she had been led away again by angels of God. I regretted it, but my husband took up so much of my time and talked to me so much that I no longer had the opportunity to ask about my daughter. But I always had the secret desire to be with her, and I prayed for it.

And I would also like to say this: We also met with the other brothers and sisters in the temple from time to time, where we prayed and sang together. And once, when an angel came to me again to collect my work, I asked him and said to him: "Couldn't you give me something nice?" And he replied kindly: "If it is in my power, I will gladly do it." I said to him: "I don't know if it is in your power. But is it not possible for the daughter we have to come to us one day? My husband would like to see her, and I also long for her. I have seen how beautiful she is. Could you not bring her to us one day?"

And the angel said: "I told you, if it is in my power, I will do it - for now it is not in my power, but I will take care of it."

Then I wanted to know further: "Can you at least give me the promise that she will come?" - "I believe," said this being, "that she will come; but I have no control over your daughter; I cannot go to her and tell her to come to you. I must pass your request on to the brother who has supremacy over this whole sphere, and he will pass it on in turn."

When this angel came again the next time, he said: "Befortable, Emma, your daughter will come. I have told the brother. When it will be, I do not know; it will certainly be a surprise. Look forward to it." And then I told my husband: "You can be happy, our daughter is coming." But instead of expressing his joy, he explained that it was my fault that she hadn't been here long ago.

Well, I didn't take it so badly anymore, I just let him. But in fact the daughter was brought to us, not to where we were working, but to meet us when we went to the temple to sing and pray. She was allowed to be with us in this temple. We had her in our midst, and she sang with us and prayed with us. And when we left the temple again, she said that she would come back and that she would pray diligently for us; she would try to work for us so that we would soon be freed from this work and then led to a more beautiful level, a more beautiful world.

But father wanted to live with her right away, he said: "Make sure that you and we can be together." She said she wanted to do the best she could. But then we didn't see her again for a long time, and father became impatient and reproached me for not coming back. I also became a little impatient, because I finally wanted to have my peace and quiet and not hear these constant reproaches - he was constantly looking at my work and nothing was good for him.

Then I decided to look for another place; I just left without saying a word to him. The plain was large and you could easily find accommodation somewhere else, because everyone here was, on the whole, very friendly and willing to take you in.

I had previously reported this to the angel who always brought me the work - I told him: "I want to leave." And he had no objection and said: "Then look for a better place, I will find you." And so I went looking and actually found a beautiful place with siblings who were peaceful by

nature. I was now able to admire other work with them: I really saw that they were making much more beautiful things than I was - I had only focused on these baskets, plates, vessels, platters and the like. But now I saw that they were weaving different carpets, and beautiful ones in different colors. And I wanted to know: "How do you get these different colors? With us, everything is one color, so to speak; but I always suspected that you could coax colors out of this material or substance. How do you do that?"

And they showed me this material that was lying there on the side in the different colors. [\(next/new audiofile from here.\)](#) They assured me that I would also get such material, I just had to ask for it - I would definitely get it. Then the angel came to me. Truly, he had found me. I don't think he had to look for me for long - I had taken the material that was still available to me under my arm and simply walked away; I have now found a place with peaceful brothers and sisters. Now I asked him to bring me such colorful material. And this superior of mine said to me: "I think, yes, the time could now be right; I want to bring you something like that too."

Then I held him back by the hand and asked: "Why didn't you bring it to me sooner? I'm sure I would have created much more beautiful things for heaven if I had had this colorful material too." Then he said to me: "No, I couldn't bring it to you earlier, because you are only now ready for me to bring it to you."

And he drew my attention to the teachings we had been given at school: how you had to develop your thinking, change and gain insight before you could do more valuable work; only then would you be given valuable material - whereas before, if you had not yet acquired these merits, you had to be satisfied with the coarse material, because it was attuned to the whole being; you would not have the opportunity to create something beautiful before then. That was how it had been explained to us at school: the more noble the material, the more elevated the being in question had to be; otherwise it would not be in harmony. A nobler, more elevated being would no longer process coarse material. ***But if you gave fine materials to a lesser being to process, that would be a shame, because it would waste these fine materials because it did not know their value.*** And that is why it is like this: Only when you have earned it through a change in thinking do you receive this better material. It then suits you much better, and you can then also appreciate this material in its value; you handle it carefully, because you know it is a precious commodity. That is, it lightened my mood.

I was very happy that I had changed places - I wasn't homesick for my husband. We had the opportunity to be together again, but I wanted to make him understand that I couldn't make any progress at his side and that he would have to find his own peace.

The angel had allowed me to go, and I was happy with my new surroundings. Now I could also work on much more beautiful and valuable objects. And my siblings, who made such beautiful objects, told me about various things that I could do. And I did them. *As I worked on these more valuable objects, I felt more and more delighted, I felt more and more blissful. Whereas I had previously been sad and depressed, actually about myself, I now felt cheerful and happy. And the work that I did made me very happy.*

Now I could let my imagination run wild, and I always thought to myself: "Perhaps this basket or this vessel is on a wonderful table in the home of a high angel, or it adorns the walls of his house - then he must also ask himself which hands made it. And perhaps he will look for me, perhaps this angelic being will inquire who made these objects and come to me and give me a compliment. And then, when the being comes to me and says to me: 'You did that beautifully', oh, what a wonderful feeling that must be - not because of the compliment, but because of the honor - to be praised in heaven!"

Yes, I always expected that in secret. So I worked like this for a long time, how long I don't know. My work made me happy, although I knew: "My husband is not far from where I am, and he is still doing the same menial work; he is still making the same misshapen baskets and has still not come to the realization that heaven wants to demand more beautiful work from you." I started to

pray for him. We then met again in the temple. And he asked me to come back, because my place was at his side; the angel had led me to him first, and I had no right to leave him - I should come back again, he commanded me to do so. Then I said to him: "I am not coming back; because I cannot do the work I am doing now with you. And quite apart from that: the angel has allowed me to go. And if you do not want to believe me, I will come to you with him and tell you in front of him; and he will confirm that I had the right to leave you."

He only half listened, and when he left he called out to me that he had told me where my place was and that he expected me to come back. Then I told the angel this and said to him: "You have allowed me to change my place. Do I really have to go back? And who do I have to obey? Should I go back to him or can I stay with the others? Or can I help him if I go back?"

And the angel replied: "Wait a little longer, I will draw your attention to something at some point - I will try to send another spirit of God to him to talk to him." I thanked him for this and I was happy to do something for my husband, but I did not want to always be at his side.

Then the moment came when our daughter visited me. She came accompanied by a beautiful angel. I had just finished various jobs and was overjoyed with everything I had accomplished; because the work had given me so much joy, and I felt so blessed and happy while doing it. I had noticed that the angel who had always fetched my work had no longer come by at the same rhythm, and so I now had quite a lot of work together, nothing had been taken away. And now my daughter and this beautiful angel came and they took these objects in their hands, looked at them, and they found them very beautiful. Then this sublime angel said to my daughter: "I think we could take your mother away from here."

And my daughter beamed and she stretched out both hands to me to receive me and lead me away. Then this angel said: "Yes, we will take her with us right away, but we will go to that place first."

We knew what that meant, and the daughter said: "Yes, we will stop by at Father's." So we went to him. When he saw us, he dropped his work and was amazed. I never knew whether he was amazed that I came, accompanied by this beautiful angel and daughter, or whether he was amazed at the wonderful appearance of this sublime being. In any case, I say he didn't do much. Then the angel walked around him - we stood in front of him, and I too looked at his work: it was still the same. The angel lifted up a basket and then asked me: "Emma, what do you think, what can we use all these many, many baskets for?"

And I said: "I have no idea. I just regret that they aren't made more beautifully." And the angel said: "Oh, that doesn't matter; they will just be given to where they won't be particularly appreciated. He does what he can, and that's all he can do. When he has matured in his soul, there will also be a change in his work, but for now he can't."

My husband listened to these words and they resonated in him: "He can't..." and: "These baskets will be taken to where they won't be particularly appreciated..." He didn't like these words. Then he said to the angel: "Can you perhaps teach me this craft better?" And the angel replied: "No, I cannot, I am not a master of this art."

- "Well," he said, "I am just doing it to the best of my ability."

- "Yes," replied this high angel, "if you change your nature, if you become more peaceful, then you will also do better work," and he added: "Why are you all alone? Look around you: everyone is working together in groups and can talk to each other in peace. Why are you alone?"

My husband answered: "Because the others are arguing with me."

Then the angel replied: "Go now and find a place for yourself. Go to them and ask them whether they will take you in, whether you can work with them." And he continued: "I will give you some good advice: don't talk much. Because if you don't talk much, you won't get into arguments with them."

Then my husband went and looked around at these siblings, went from one to the other, and it seemed to us that he was having trouble finding someone who was right for him. But finally he

went back to his place, got everything that was ready, put it under his arm and went to them and asked: "Can I be with you? You still have room."

And full of joy and enthusiasm they welcomed him and said: "Of course, we have enough room, you can work with us."

And one of them - I saw it - said to him: "Show us your work; what are you doing there?"

And my husband showed his basket.

"Are you still doing the same work?" they asked him, and he had to say yes.

Then they said to him: "Then it is finally time for you to do something other than just weaving these baskets."

Well, he was ready, it seemed to us, to accept something from these brothers and sisters. They said to him: "Now watch how we weave - it is probably nicer things than what you do. Heaven must be pleased with our work. You know that what you have done is not particularly pleasing to anyone, nor is it appreciated at all. But we want our work to be admired."

And so he had to learn from these others. The angel agreed that my husband should now be taught this craft from scratch, so to speak. So he had to adapt and it was possible for him to do better work. He then took this advice; he really made an effort, because he was ashamed - I could see it - that he had not progressed. Because he knew exactly that I was now leaving again with the daughter and with this high angel - and he was left alone. But he had also learned at school that you have to work your way up and change and that a job, if given to you, should be done to the satisfaction of the heavenly world. So he finally made more effort. And I was allowed to leave this sphere. But then I agreed with my daughter to help the father: "We have to help him." But on the other hand we also saw that he simply had to go down this path; we couldn't really help him much. We were very happy that he now felt comfortable with others, that he shared their conversations and no longer quarreled but became more content. He had also, as we could see, done better work. So he just had to go down this path slowly. Now he could rise from one place to a better one, and he was then able to do something better all the time.

At that time, when we returned to the world beyond, we had reached the same sphere of ascent together - but I worked my way up faster than he did, he needed more time than I did, I got away faster. But I never forgot him; I always prayed for him and visited him again. I gave him inspiration, tips on his work, and I explained to him about the wonderful love, about this subtlety in the higher world, how great the attention and kindness towards one another is. And it was quite obvious to me that he never belonged in this sphere, because he could not live in this kindness. He still had to get rid of his restlessness, he had to become more balanced, he also had to become happy - so he had a longer way to go.

Personally, none of this seemed so difficult to me; and from the very beginning I had the desire to do good work.

Now I would like to tell you something about the world I entered, into which I was led. My daughter was not with me, she was still far above me. But she came to me very, very often and brought me lots of news and updates, and I was always amazed. The lessons at school have not stopped, even though I have moved into a better world. There was still a lot that needed to be taught. But the greatest joy came to me when my daughter came and brought me news from her heaven.

And I, for my part, then passed on what the daughter had told me. And so many people came and gathered around me and always wanted to hear the latest news from the high heavens.

Full of curiosity, I too went to other siblings, who had also received visits from above, again from a completely different heaven, where they lived in completely different circumstances.

These visitors also brought news and told us about life in their world. And so we were able to get a picture of each other. We then got together in larger groups and told each other what we had heard

from our own people who were above us. In this way we gained more and more insight into the high heavens and also became more and more curious. But this curiosity also gave us a certain energy and a certain joy in our work: we always wanted to create something more beautiful, we wanted to please heaven, because we wanted to climb up. And we also wanted to fulfill the tasks we were given in school.

We studied hard, we quizzed each other about what we had been taught - one of us had missed something and the other knew it much better, so we compensated each other. But I would like to say the following about the work I did in this beautiful world: The angel who led me there at the time said to me: "You have been weaving long enough; now that you have an artistic sense, we would like to try to teach you to paint and to put the colors together with you. But we also want to try to teach you a little music. And then you should try to draw, to paint in the beautiful colors that heaven has. We still have many, many materials with which we can draw and paint, with which we can do work by hand that is of great value in heaven."

The angel spoke to me like this, and he made me understand that we must awaken and develop the talents that lie dormant within us, and that there is competition in heaven to create beautiful things.

Yes, that is how I started. I started drawing, then painting with colors. I started to be interested in music; I looked for sounds and I tried to play an instrument. I found this world so wonderful - wherever you went, sounds came towards you, so to speak, it was fine music. And I was then told why I was receiving such sounds in this sphere where I was now staying - that this was for my instruction, but that I could also enter a heaven where the sounds would then be expressed through the use of certain instruments, whereby a wonderful, finely tuned music would be put together. Actually, one could only speak of high art in heaven.

But I also saw how far I still had to go to penetrate the many secrets. **And so I had only one wish: never to have to leave this world again.** In the meantime, I had also tried to help my former partner to advance. My daughter did this too from time to time. We then went to him and taught him. We were happy to see that he was becoming more and more receptive, that he had given up his argumentative nature and was ready to listen to us; and that he no longer saw in me the woman he had been next to him on earth and who he had commanded. He also had a different relationship with his daughter - with both of us. All of us together no longer had the feeling of husband and wife and daughter, but we were simply brothers and sisters. We cannot say that the family bond had been broken. We still had a feeling of great togetherness, but we felt like brother and sister to each other.

And so we helped each other. My daughter had made my way up easier, and she had also continued to teach me. She would come to me and tell me about the beauties of heaven, and at the same time explain the divine laws. We - not only myself, but also the other siblings - then also realized how to behave and what to do, how to align ourselves. And I, for my part, then went to my former partner and did to him the same thing that had been done to us. *I could not speak of the great splendor of heaven - he would not have understood that yet - but I told him what was in my world, and there was just enough for him to marvel at and listen to.*

And so I had the opportunity to support him and guide him until the time came when we could all count ourselves lucky, even if we lived apart. Because we were no longer together, but we visited each other from time to time. We gave each other attention - especially to those who needed it. We wanted to make their path easier and bring them joy. *That was how I experienced the heavenly world.* That was how I once came to the same level as my husband when I entered the world beyond; but I was of good will and I worked my way up. And it had also become clear to me that I had not made any progress during my lifetime because I had been prevented from doing so.

But now in the world beyond I tried with all my zeal to make progress - but I had not forgotten my husband, I still supported him. But he had a longer path; for a long time he did not want to accept what he was told, while I was immediately ready to follow it - and because I simply

felt what I had to do. I had felt such relief when I laid down my earthly body. And I had the impression that I should know much more, I just had to try to bring this knowledge out again. I also had the feeling that I could achieve much more, I just had to try. And by giving everything that was locked away in my innermost being the opportunity to unfold, I was also able to draw on the strength. And the high heavenly world, by which I mean the angels, made it clear that one could follow this urge. And I was well guided.

And so my time of purification was actually not a particularly bad time. I had certainly done many things wrong in life, but heaven also forgives many things. And if one is prepared to obey and immediately join in with the order, then one shortens the path. But if one does not do so, one takes a long detour. But now I am told that I should explain to you what my husband's baskets were used for. He had made them in countless numbers, so to speak, and they were all made of a very heavy material; but they were all needed. These baskets were taken to the animal paradise. There, various kinds of animals took possession of them; they made their home in such a basket, so to speak. *These smaller animals - there are so many of them - were given these baskets as a home, and they did not look at whether they were made a little more finely or a little more roughly; they did not understand this, what was important to them was the home.* And these animals were thus given joy. Now, dear brothers and sisters, I have given you an insight. I am returning again, leaving you all to the blessing and protection of God. Greetings from God.

[End of the recording. Addition from the first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".]

Following Emma's report of her experience, spirit teacher Josef answered questions about what had been said. *A listener asked about the material that was available to the beings in this purification stage for weaving and from which sounds could apparently be coaxed.*

Joseph: It was in the feeling of this soul that it sensed color and sound, the vibration, in the structure of this matter. Such a being then has the feeling that it could coax some kind of sound out of it, although one should not imagine fine music.

When asked whether one could really still speak of matter there, Joseph replied:

Yes, in the lower spheres there is still coarse matter; if, for example, one speaks of a chair or a place to lie down, then that is nothing to be astonished about.

These things are still somewhat earthy here, just as the beings in the lower stages are still bound to the coarse. They themselves still have so much heaviness attached to them. **So in the lower spheres this heavy matter is still present, while with the ascent the matter becomes ever finer, just as the soul purifies itself and the appearance of a being becomes more refined in its entirety expression. Everything becomes finer. But the deeper down, the heavier, darker and more misshapen everything is. So what you have on earth is only a reflection or a shadow of what is in heaven.**

This was the report of the ascending spirit being Emma and answers to questions from spirit teacher Josef by mediator Beatrice Brunner in the hall on Münchhaldenstrasse, Zurich.
Original: Eontape recording and first publication in the magazine "Geistige Welt".

This was the end of these old, but timeless, vintages of the journal.

The next one is in a separate file: [Reports of experiences 1964-1965](#). (not finished or linked at the time I made this.)

the former was this: [Reports of experiences 1960-1961](#).